



Kingdom of Lesotho



## 2016 LESOTHO POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS ANALYTICAL REPORT, Volume IIIA Population Dynamics



**USAID**  
FROM THE AMERICAN PEOPLE





# Kingdom of Lesotho

## 2016 LESOTHO POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS

### ANALYTICAL REPORT Volume IIIA: Population Dynamics

Maseru, February 2018

Ministry of Development Planning  
Bureau of Statistics  
Maseru, Lesotho

Tel. (266)22323852/22326393 Fax. (266)-22310177 Website.<http://www.bos.gov.ls>

The 2016 Population and Housing Census results are presented in the following reports:

- ❏❏ Census Village List
- ❏❏ Census Post Enumeration Survey
- ❏❏ Census Analytical reports (Volume IIIA, Population Dynamics Report and Volume IIIB, Socio economic Characteristics
- ❏❏ Census Tables
- ❏❏ Census Atlas
- ❏❏ Population Projections

This report is divided into thirteen Chapters which are meant to provide detailed analysis on the findings from the census on the following themes:

- ❖ Evaluation of Population Size and Composition
- ❖ Population Distribution
- ❖ Youth
- ❖ Elderly Population
- ❖ Nuptiality
- ❖ Fertility
- ❖ Early Childhood Mortality
- ❖ Adult Mortality
- ❖ Maternal Mortality
- ❖ Orphanhood
- ❖ Disability and Albinism
- ❖ Internal Migration and Urbanisation
- ❖ International Migration

The 2016 Population and Housing Census was funded mainly by the Lesotho Government, with some financial assistance from the UNFPA, UNDP, UNICEF, USAID, US Census Bureau and IPUMS. The recommended citation of this publication is: Bureau of statistics (2018). 2016 Population and Housing Census. Analytic Report. Population Dynamics Vol. IIIA. Maseru. Lesotho.

Address for correspondence is:

The Director Bureau of Statistics  
P.O. Box 455  
Maseru 100  
Lesotho

Tel. (266)22323852/22326393 Fax. (266)-22310177 Website <http://www.bos.gov.ls>

## MISSION STATEMENT OF THE BUREAU OF STATISTICS

*To coordinate the National Statistical System (NSS) and produce accurate, timely and reliable, culturally relevant and internationally comparable statistical data for evidence-based planning, decision making, research, policy, program formulation and monitoring and evaluation to satisfy the needs of users and producers.*

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
List of Tables	vi
List of Figures	xii
Preface	xvi
<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>EVALUATION OF POPULATION SIZE AND COMPOSITION</b>	<b>1</b>
1.0 Introduction	1
1.1 Methods of Evaluation	1
1.2 Coverage Evaluation	2
1.3 Composite Evaluation	4
1.4 Content Evaluation	4
1.4.1 Digit Preference	5
1.4.2 Age Ratios and Sex Ratios	6
1.5 Smoothing the Age Distribution	9
1.6 Summary	11
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>POPULATION DISTRIBUTION AND SIZE</b>	<b>12</b>
2.0 Introduction	12
2.1 Age and Sex Composition of Population	12
2.2 Total Population	16
2.3 The Growth Rate	16
2.3 Spatial Distribution of the Population	17
2.3.1 Population Distribution in Districts	17
2.4 Population Change	19
2.5 Density of the Population	20
2.6 Land Settlement Pattern	23
2.7 Summary	23
<b>CHAPTER 3</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>YOUTH</b>	<b>24</b>
3.0 Introduction	24
3.1 Age and Sex Characteristics of Youth	24
3.2 Household Composition and Headship	26
3.3 Literacy and Education of Youth	28
3.3.1 School attendance	28
3.3.2 Literacy	29
3.4 Marital Statuses of Youth	30
3.6 Childbearing	31
3.6.1 Childbearing and Marital Status of Youth	31
3.7 Economic Activity	32
3.8 Summary	34
<b>CHAPTER 4</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>ELDERLY POPULATION</b>	<b>35</b>
4.0 Introduction	35
4.1 Age and Sex Distribution of Elderly Population	35
4.2 Household Headship	39
4.3 Current Marital Status of Elderly Persons	41

4.4 Literacy Status of Elderly Population	42
4.5 Educational Attainment of Elderly Persons	43
4.6 Main activity of the Elderly Persons	44
4.7 Disability status of the Elderly Persons	44
4.8 Summary	45
<b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>NUPTIALITY</b>	<b>46</b>
5.0 Introduction	46
5.1 Marital Status of the Population	46
5.1.1 Marital Status and Sex	46
5.1.2 Marital Status and Age	47
5.1.3 Marital Status in Districts	50
5.1.4 Marital Status and Settlement Type	52
5.1.5 Marital Status and Employment	52
5.1.6 Marital Status and Education	53
5.2 Trends in Marital Status	55
5.3 Trend for Never Married Persons and Singulate Mean at first Marriage	55
5.4 Age at First Marriage	56
5.5 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse	58
5.5.1 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse and Sex of the Respondent	58
5.6 Summary	59
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>FERTILITY</b>	<b>60</b>
6.0 Introduction	60
6.1 Lifetime Fertility	60
6.2 Teenage Pregnancy	61
6.3 Childlessness	61
6.5 Current Fertility	63
6.6 Age pattern of fertility	64
6.7 Trends in Age pattern of fertility and fertility rates	64
6.8 Summary	66
<b>CHAPTER 7</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY</b>	<b>67</b>
7.0 Introduction	67
7.1 Concepts and Definitions	67
7.2 Data and Methodology	68
7.2.1 Sex Ratio, Proportion of Children Ever Born and Surviving	68
7.2.2 Proportions of Children Dead	69
7.3 Trends in Early Childhood (Infant) Mortality	69
7.4 Level of Early Childhood (Infant) Mortality	70
7.4.1 Infant Mortality Rate and Sex of a Child	70
7.4.2 Infant Mortality Rate and Residential Status of the Mother	71
7.4.3 Infant Mortality Rate and Marital Status of the Mother	71
7.4.4 Infant Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother	72
7.4.5 Infant Mortality Rate and Employment Status of the Mother	73
7.4.6 Infant Mortality Rate and Migratory Status of the Mother	74
7.4.7 Infant Mortality Rate and District of Mother	74

7.5 Socio-Economic and Demographic Differentials in Childhood Mortality	75
7.5.1 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Residential Status of the Mother	75
7.5.2 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother	75
7.5.3 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Marital Status of the Mother	76
7.5.4 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Mother's District	76
7.6 Summary	77
<b>CHAPTER 8</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>ADULT MORTALITY</b>	<b>78</b>
8.0 Introduction	78
8.1 Definitions	78
8.2 Sources of Data and Methods of Estimation	78
8.3 General Measurement of Mortality	78
8.3.1 Deaths in the Household 12 Months Preceding the Census	79
8.3.2 Estimation of Adult Mortality from Orphanhood Data	83
8.3.3 Estimation of Adult Mortality from Widowhood Data	85
Figure 8.5: Proportion of Respondents with First Spouse Alive, 2016 PHC	86
8.4 Life Table for Lesotho	87
8.4.1 Residential Differentials in Life Expectancy	88
8.4.2 Trends in Life Expectancy	89
8.5 Summary	89
<b>CHAPTER 9</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>MATERNAL MORTALITY</b>	<b>90</b>
9.0 Introduction	90
9.1 Data and Methods	90
9.2 Definitions and Measurements of Maternal Mortality	91
9.3 Data Adjustments	92
9.4 Estimates of Maternal Mortality in Lesotho	92
9.5 Maternal Mortality Trend	94
9.6 Summary	95
<b>CHAPTER 10</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>ORPHANHOOD</b>	<b>96</b>
10.0 Introduction	96
10.1 Orphanhood Status	96
10.1.1 Orphanhood Status by District, Ecological Zones, Settlement, Age groups and Orphanhood Status.	96
10.1.2 Orphanhood status and sex	97
10.2 Orphans by Census Years	98
10.3 Type of Orphanhood	98
10.4 Demographic and Socio-Economic Status of Children and Orphans	99
10.4.1 Households with or without Orphans	99
10.4.2 Orphans' Relationship to Head by Type	100
10.4.3 Orphans' Type and Districts	100
10.4.4 Orphans by Age-groups and Type	101
10.4.5 Orphanhood Status and School Attendance.	101
10.4.6 Orphans and Occupation	102
10.4.7 Marital Status of orphans.	102
10.4.8 Female Orphans and Pregnancy Status	103

10.4.9 Female Orphans and Childbearing Status	103
10.4.10 Orphanhood Status and Disability Status	104
10.4.11 Orphans and Household Possessions.	104
10.4.12 Household and Main Type Dwelling of the Household.	105
10.5 Trend of Orphanhood Type	105
10.6 Summary	106
<b>CHAPTER 11</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>DISABILITY AND ALBINISM</b>	<b>107</b>
11.0 Introduction	107
11.1 Definition of Disability	107
11.2 Prevalence of Disability in Lesotho	108
11.2.1 Disability Prevalence at District and National Level	108
11.2.2 Disability Prevalence by Sex and Age	110
11.3 Social and Economic Characteristics of Disabled Persons	111
11.3.1 Educational Status of Disabled Persons	111
11.3.2 Marital Status of Disabled Persons	112
11.3.3 Economic Status of Disabled Persons	113
11.4 Causes of Disability	114
11.5 Use of devices	118
11.6 Access to Housing among Disabled Person	119
11.7 Albinism	120
11.8 Summary	124
<b>CHAPTER 12</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>Internal Migration And Urbanization</b>	<b>125</b>
12.0 Introduction	125
12.1 Lesotho Citizens inside the Country	125
12.2 Lifetime Migration	127
12.3 Inter-District Lifetime Migration	131
12.3.1 Net Migration Rate	133
12.3.2 Duration of Residence	134
12.3.3 Inter-Migration Rate	138
12.4 Period Migration	138
12.5 Urbanisation	144
12.6 Background Characteristics of Population in the Urban Centers	144
12.7 Summary	150
<b>CHAPTER 13</b>	<b>152</b>
<b>INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION</b>	<b>152</b>
13.0 Introduction	152
13.1 Characteristics of Emigrants	152
13.1.1 Place of Residence in Lesotho	152
13.1.2 Country of Residence of the Emigrants	153
13.1.3 Age and Sex of Emigrants	154
13.1.4 Main Activity of Emigrants	155
13.1.5 Occupation of Emigrants	156
13.1.6 Educational Attainment of Emigrants	157
13.1.7 Marital Status of Emigrants	158
13.1.8 Duration of Stay outside the Country	159



13.2 Characteristics of Immigrants	160
13.2.1 Citizenship of Immigrants	160
13.2.2 Age and Sex of Immigrants	161
13.2.3 Residential Status of Immigrants	162
13.2.4 Educational Attainment of Immigrants	163
13.2.5 Occupation of Immigrants	164
13.2.6 Main Activity Status of Immigrants	165
13.2.7 Employment Sector of Immigrants	167
13.3 Summary	167
<b>References</b>	169

## List of Tables

Table 1.1: Lesotho De Jure Population ('000) and Inter-censal Population Growth Rates 1976-2016, 2016 PHC .....	3
Table 1.2: Selected Demographic Measures, 1976-2016, 2016 PHC .....	3
Table 1.3: Number and Percent Distribution of Population under 10 Years of Age by Sex: 1996 -2016, 2016 PHC.....	5
Table 1.4: Myers Measure of Digit Preference for the 2006 and 2016 Lesotho Censuses, 2016 PHC.....	6
Table 1.5: Age Ratios and Sex Ratios, 2006 and 2016 2016 PHC.....	8
Table 1.6: Interpretation of the Joint Score, 2016 PHC.....	9
Table 1.7: Summary of Indices Measuring the Age-Sex Accuracy of the 2006 and 2016 Lesotho Censuses, 2016 PHC.....	10
Table 1.8: De Jure Population, 2016 PHC.....	11
Table 2.1: De Jure Population by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	15
Table 2.2: Percentage Distribution of de jure population by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	16
Table 2.3: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by Districts 1976-2016, 2016 PHC.....	18
Table 2.4: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by District and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	19
Table 2.5: Percentage Distribution of de jure population by Ecological Zone 1976-2016, 2016 PHC.....	20
Table 2.6: Population and Percentage Distribution of Population by Place of Residence and District- 1996-2016, 2016 PHC.....	21
Table 2.7: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population, Percent of Area and District Index by District in Census 2006-2016, 2016 PHC.....	22
Table 2.8: Population Density, Percent Distribution of Population, Cumulative Percent of Population, Percent of Area and Cumulative Percent of Area by District, 2016 PHC.....	22
Table 2.9: Percentage Distribution of Population, Arable Land and the Population Density 2016 PHC.....	23
Table 3.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Age, Sex and Sex Ratio, 2016 PHC.....	26
Table 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Sex, Sex Ratio, Urban-Rural Residence, Ecological Zones and District, 2016PHC.....	27
Table 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Sex and Relationship to Household Head, 2016 PHC.....	28
Table 3.4: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Relationship to Household Head and District, 2016 PHC.....	29
Table 3.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	32
Table 3.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Female Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Pregnancy Experience and District, 2016 PHC.....	33

Table 3.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15-35) by Ever gave a Live Birth and Marital Status, 2016 PHC.....	34
Table 3.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Country of Employer and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	34
Table 3.9: Percentage Distribution of Youth by Main Activity and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	35
Table 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Population aged 60 years and above by Age group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	38
Table 4.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 70 Years and above by Age group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	38
Table 4.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 60 Years and above by District and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	40
Table 4.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Household Heads Aged 60 Years and above by District and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	42
Table 4.5: Number and Headship of Elderly Persons Living with Orphans or without Orphans by age group, 2016 PHC.....	42
Table 4.6: Number and Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 60 Years and above by Marital Status and District, 2016 PHC.....	43
Table 4.7: Percentage Distribution of Elderly Population by Sex and Highest Level of Educational Attainment, 2016 PHC.....	44
Table 4.8: Percentage Distribution of Elderly Population by Main Activity and Sex, PHC 2016.....	45
Table 4.9: Number and Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Assistive Device Usage and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	46
Table 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	47
Table 5.2: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status, Sex and Age, 2016 PHC.....	49
Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Districts, Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	52
Table 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status, Settlement Type and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	53
Table 5.5: Percentage Distribution of the Employed and Unemployed Persons aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	54
Table 5.6: Percentage Distribution of Persons aged 15 Years and above by Education, Marital Status and Sex 2016 PHC.....	55
Table 5.7: Percentages Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status, Sex and Census/Survey Years from 1966 to 2016 PHC.....	56
Table 5.8: Trend in Proportions of Never Married Persons Aged 15- 54 Years by Age, Sex and Singulate Mean Age at Marriage for Census/Survey Years of 1966- 2016 PHC.....	57
Table 5.9: Percentage Distribution of the Ever-Married Persons Aged 10	

Years and above by Age at First Marriage, Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	58
Table 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Women Aged 15 to 49 Years by Children ever Born, 2016 PHC.....	61
Table 6.2: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Rates, Total Fertility Rates, General Fertility Rates and Crude Birth Rates, 2016 PHC.....	64
Table 6.3: Trend in Age Specific Rates and Total Fertility Rates for the Years 1976 - 2016 PHC.....	66
Table 7.1: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB), Mean Number Surviving, Mean Number Dead and Sex Ratios at Birth by Age of Women, 2016 PHC.....	70
Table 7.2: Infant Mortality Rate according to Age-Group of Women and their Place of Enumeration 10 Years ago, 2016 PHC.....	75
Table 7.3: Early Age Mortality Rates by Selected Socio-Economic Characteristics of Women, 2016 PHC.....	76
Table 7.4: Early Age Mortality Rates by District (Women), 2016 PHC.....	77
Table 8.1: Number of Reported Deaths in the Past 12 Months Preceding the Census, 2016 PHC.....	81
Table 8.2: Number of Adjusted Deaths and ASDR, 2016 PHC.....	82
Table 8.3: Proportion of Respondents with Biological Parents Alive by Sex and Age, 2016 PHC.....	84
Table 8.4: Life Expectancy at Birth and at Age 20 for Females Estimated from Orphanhood Data, 2016 PHC.....	85
Table 8.5: Proportion of Respondents who's First Spouse was Still Alive, 2016 PHC.....	86
Table 8.6: Life Expectancy for Females at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2016 PHC.....	87
Table 8.7: The Life Expectancy for Males at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2016 PHC.....	87
Table 8.8: Life Table based on Adjusted Deaths that Occurred 12 Months Prior to the Census, 2016 PHC.....	88
Table 8.9: Life Table for Both Sexes Based on Total Population and Adjusted Deaths, 2016 PHC.....	89
Table 8.10: Life Expectancy by Place of Residence, 2016 PHC.....	89
Table 8.11: Trends in Life Expectancy 1986-2016 Censuses, 2016 PHC.....	90
Table 10.1: Distribution of Children Aged 0 to 17 Years by Sex, Settlement, Ecological Zones, District, Age-groups and Orphanhood Status, 2016 PHC.....	98
Table 10.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Status by sex, 2016 PHC.....	99
.Table10.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Household's Orphanhood Status by Districts, 2016 PHC.....	101
Table 10.4: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Relationship to Head, 2016 PHC.....	101

Table 10.5: Distribution of Orphanhood Status by School Attendance, 2016 PHC.....	103
Table 10.6: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Status by Occupation, 2016 PHC.....	103
Table 10.7: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Status by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	104
Table 10.8: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphans and Non-orphans who have ever been Pregnant by Districts, 2016 PHC.....	104
Table 10.9: Number and the Percentage Distribution of Females less than 18 years who have given Live Birth by District and Orphanhood Status, 2016 PHC.....	105
Table 10.10: Distribution of Orphanhood Type by Disability Status, 2016 PHC.....	105
Table 10.11 Percentage Distribution of Households' Orphanhood Status by Possessions, 2016 PHC.....	106
Table 10.12 Number and Percentage Distribution of Household's Orphanhood Status by Type of Main Dwelling, 2016 PHC.....	106
Table 11.1: Number and Percentages Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and Above with and without Disability by District, Settlement Type and Ecological Zone, 2016 PHC.....	110
Table 11.2: Persons Aged 5 Years and Above By District, Settlement and Type of Disability, 2016 PHC.....	110
Table 11.3: Numbers and Rates of Disabled Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Age and Sex. 2016 PHC.....	112
Table 11.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Disabled Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	112
Table 11.5: Number and Percentage Distribution of Disabled Persons Aged 12 to 49 Years ever been Pregnant and ever Given Live Birth by Districts, Settlement Type and Age Group, 2016 PHC.....	114
Table 11.6: Numbers of Persons Aged 10 Years and above with and without Disability by Main Activity Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	115
Table 11.7a: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Seeing, 2016 PHC.....	115
Table 11.7b: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Hearing, 2016 PHC.....	116
Table 11.7c: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Communication, 2016 PHC.....	116
Table 11.7d: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Walking, 2016 PHC.....	117
Table 11.7e: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Remembering, 2016 PHC.....	117
Table 11.7f: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and Above By Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Self-care, 2016 PHC.....	118
Table 11.8: Number of Disabled Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex,	

Age Group and Use of Assistive Devices, 2016 PHC.....	119
Table 11.9: Number of Household Headed By Disabled Persons and Ownership Status, 2016 PHC.....	119
Table 11.10: Number of Albinos by District and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	120
Table 11.11: Number of Albinos by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	121
Table 11.12a: Number and Percentage Distribution of Albinos by Districts, Settlement Type, Age Group and Use of Glasses and Chronic Medication, 2016 PHC.....	122
Table 11.12b: Number and Percentage Distribution of Total Population and Albinos by Districts, Settlement Type, Age Group and Use of Chronic Medication, 2016 PHC.....	123
Table 11.13: Number of Albinos by Type of Difficulty and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	123
Table 12.1: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by District of Enumeration, Settlement and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	125
Table 12.2: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by Age group, Settlement and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	126
Table 12.3: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by Sex, Age group and District of Enumeration, 2016 PHC.....	127
Table 12.4: Lesotho Citizens that were Lifetime Migrants by Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity and Employment Sector, 2016 PHC.....	129
Table 12.5: Inter district Lifetime Migrants by District of Birth and District of Enumeration, 2016 PHC.....	130
Table 12.6: Inter-district Lifetime Migration, 2016 PHC.....	131
Table 12.7: Inter-district Lifetime Migration from 1976 to 2016, 2016 PHC.....	132
Table 12.8: Lesotho Citizens that were migrants by Settlement and District, 2016 PHC.....	133
Table 12.9: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by Sex, Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity, Employment Sector and Duration of Stay, 2016 PHC.....	135
Table:12.10: Distribution of Period Migrants 10 Years and Above, by Place of Residence in 2006 and District of Enumeration, 2016 PHC.....	137
Table 12.10a: Percentage Distribution of Period Migrants 10 Years and Above, by Sex, Place of Residence in 2006, and Place of Enumeration in 2016, 2016 PHC.....	138
Table 12.11: Lesotho Citizens that were migrants in Urban Centres by Sex, Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity and Employment Status, 2016 PHC.....	142
Table 12.12: Lesotho Citizens that were migrants in Urban Centres by Sex, Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity and Employment Status, 2016 PHC.....	144
Table 12.13: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants in Peri-urban by	

Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity, Employment Sector and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	146
Table 13.1: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence, 2016 PHC.....	149
Table 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	151
Table 13.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Main Activity and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	152
Table 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Main Activity and Country of Residence, 2016 PHC.....	152
Table 13.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Occupation and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	153
Table 13.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	154
Table 13.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Country of Residence, 2016 PHC.....	154
Table 13.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC .....	155
Table 13.9: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Age Group and Marital Status, 2016 PHC.....	155
Table 13.10: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Duration of Stay, 2016 PHC.....	158
Table 13.11: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho inside the Country by Districts, Settlement Type and Ecological Zones, 2016 PHC.....	159
Table 13.12: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho inside the Country by Age Group and Educational Attainment, 2016 PHC.....	160
Table 13.13: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the Country by Age Group and Main Activity, 2016 PHC.....	162
Table 13.14: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the Country by Age Group and Employment Sector, 2016 PHC.....	163

## List of Figures

Figure 1.1: 2016 Myers Preferences by Digit, 2016 PHC.....	7
Figure 1.2: Sex Ratio by Age Group, 2016 PHC.....	9
Figure 1.3 Populations by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	12
Figure: 2.1: Population Pyramid of Lesotho, 2016 PHC.....	14
Figure 2.2: Lesotho Population, 1976-2016, 2016 PHC.....	17
Figure 2.3: Inter-Censal Rate of Population Growth 1976-2016, 2016 PHC.....	17
Figure 2.4: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by Place of Residence, 2016 PHC.....	19
Figure 2.5: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by Place of Residence 1986-2016, 2016 PHC.....	20
Figure 2.6: Lorenz Curve, 2016 PHC.....	23
Figure 3.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15-35) by School Attendance and Age, 2016 PHC.....	30
Figure 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth Aged 15 - 35 Years by Literacy Level, 2016 PHC.....	31
Figure 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Employer and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	35
Figure 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Settlement Type and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	39
Figure 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Ecological Zone and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	39
Figure 4.3: Trend of Elderly Population by Sex, for 2006 PHC and 2016 PHC,.....	40
Figure 4.4: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads aged 60 Years and above by Sex and age group, 2016 PHC.....	41
Figure 4.5: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 60 Years and above by Literacy Status, 2016 PHC.....	43
Figure 4.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Disability Status and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	45
Figure 5.1: Percentage Distribution of ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse, 2016 PHC.....	59
Figure 5.2: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and above by the Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	60
Figure 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Pregnant Teenagers 13 to 19 Years, 2016 PHC.....	62



Figure 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Women Aged 15 to 49 Years, 2016 PHC.....	63
Figure 6.3: Percentage Distribution of Women Aged 12 to 50 by Age of the First Live Birth, 2016 PHC.....	63
Figure 6.4: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Fertility Rates, 2016 PHC.....	65
Figure 6.5: Age Specific Fertility Rates 1976 - 2016 censuses, 2016 PHC.....	66
Figure 7.1: Mean Number and Proportion of Children Dead by Age of Women, 2016 PHC.....	70
Figure 7.2: Trend Analysis on Infant Mortality Rates from Various Sources: Lesotho, 2001-2016, 2016 PHC.....	71
Figure 7.3: Infant Mortality by Sex of the Child, 2016 PHC.....	72
Figure 7.4: Infant Mortality Rate by Settlement of Mother, 2016 PHC.....	72
Figure 7.5: Infant Mortality Rate by Marital Status of Mother, 2016 PHC.....	73
Figure 7.6: Infant Mortality Rate by Educational Attainment of Mother, 2016 PHC.....	74
Figure 7.7: Infant Mortality Rate by Employment Status of a Mother, 2016 PHC.....	74
Figure 7.8: Infant Mortality Rate by District (Mother), 2016 PHC.....	75
Figure 8.1: Current Age Specific Death Rates, 2016 PHC.....	82
Figure 8.2: Adjusted Current Age Specific Death Rates, 2016 PHC.....	83
Figure 8.3: Mortality Rates for 2006 and 2016 Censuses, 2016 PHC.....	83
Figure 8.4: Proportion of Respondents whose Biological Parents are Still Alive, 2016 PHC.....	85
Figure 8.5: Proportion of Respondents with First Spouse Alive, 2016 PHC.....	86
Figure 9.1: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type, 2016 PHC.....	94
Figure 9.2: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type and District, 2016 PHC.....	95
Figure 9.3: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type of Settlement, 2016 PHC.....	95
Figure 9.4: Trend in Maternal Mortality Ratios (MMR), 2011 LDS.....	96
Figure 10.1: Number of Orphans by Census Years, 2016 PHC.....	99
Figure 10.2 Percentage Distributions of Orphans by Orphanhood Type, 2016 PHC.....	100
Figure 10.3: Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Type by Districts, 2016 PHC.....	102
Figure 10.4: Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Type by Age Group, 2016 PHC.....	102

Figure 10.5: Trends of Orphanhood Type for the Period 1996 to 2016, 2016 PHC.....	107
Figure 11.1: Percentage Distribution of Types of Difficulties in Lesotho, 2016 PHC.....	111
Figure 11.2: Persons with and without Disability by Marital Status, 2016 PHC.....	113
Figure 11.3: Percentage Distribution of Albinos by Settlement Type, 2016 PHC.....	120
Figure 12.1: Percentage Distribution of Migrants 10 Years and Above who were Period Migrants Between 2006 and 2016 by Age group, 2016 PHC.....	139
Figure 12.2: Percentage Distribution of Migrants Aged 10 Years and Above who were Period Migrants between 2006 and 2016, by Marital Status, 2016 PHC.....	139
Figure 13.1: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by District of Origin, 2016 PHC.....	149
Figure 13.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	150
Figure 13.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Duration of Stay, 2016 PHC.....	156
Figure 13.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho by Citizenship, 2016 PHC.....	157
Figure 13.5: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the Country by Occupation and Sex, 2016 PHC.....	161

## **Foreword**

This report presents the findings of the 2016 Population and Housing Census (PHC). The Censuses are conducted decennially. The committee of Heads of National Statistics Officers from the Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries during the 6<sup>th</sup> Meeting held in South Africa took a decision that all SADC member countries should conduct Population and Housing Censuses at regular intervals, and share technical expertise. This resulted in the initial 2000-2010 round of Population and Housing Censuses (2000-2010 RPHC) programme. The 2016 PHC therefore falls within the auspices of 2015 – 2020 Round of Population and Housing Censuses programme.

The primary objective of the 2016 PHC is to provide up-to-date information for policy makers, planners, researchers, and programme managers that would provide guidance in the development, monitoring, and evaluation of national programs and projects. Lesotho is a country cognizant of the new agenda of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's) which is essentially recognizing women, girls, youth and adolescents in their rights and in the investment towards their well-being. The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development is a universal agenda that calls for sound data disaggregation by age, sex, wealth, geography, disability and other vulnerabilities in order to make sure that no one is left behind. Hence the 2016 PHC results are presented at the best opportune time to form baseline for the some SDG targets.

The 2016 PHC therefore, collected information on education, economic activity characteristics, disability and albinism, fertility, mortality, water and sanitation, household amenities and possessions. The census generated indicators such as population counts up to ecological zone level including growth rates and population densities. Detailed analysis has been done to show other indicators such as life expectancy, childhood and adult (including maternal) mortality rates, fertility rates, migration, housing indicators, education, demographic structures and economic activity.

The 2016 PHC results present evidence of a steady rate of fertility decline and also there is an evidence of decreasing mortality resulting in increased life expectancy for both males and females. The BOS therefore hopes that users will find this report useful in planning, monitoring and evaluating the national and international development programmes.

The Ministry of Development Planning wishes to express its gratitude to the following international organizations which provided financial assistance and technical assistance for the successful execution of the census activities: United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), United Nations Development Program (UNDP), United Nations Children Fund (UNICEF), United States Census Bureau (US Census Bureau), United States Agency for International Development (USAID) and Integrated Public Use Microdata Series (IPUMS). Their support contributed immensely to the successful completion of the census project.

**TLOHELANG AUMANE**  
**HONORABLE MINISTER – MINISTRY OF DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**

## **Preface**

The 2016 Population and Housing Census (PHC) is a project undertaken in April 2016 by the Bureau of Statistics (BOS), the department under the Ministry of Development Planning (MDP). This was the sixth scientific census undertaken by Lesotho since that of 1966. Besides being scientific, like those of 1966, 1976, 1986 and 1996, the last two, 2006 and 2016 censuses applied the latest technology in demarcating the Enumeration Areas (EA's) for the preparation of data collection for the census. Moreover, the 2016 Population and Housing Census used advanced technology during both field mapping and data collection phases. These measures were put in place so that the 2016 census provides a more accurate population data benchmarks, as well as geographic frame for household based surveys and related statistical sample enquiries. The tablets were used for data collection which resulted in quick release of the census findings because four census processes were done simultaneously to cut down the data processing time. These processes include data collection, primary editing, verification and capturing.

The census used the same questionnaire as that used in 2006, with some few modifications as this census had to be aligned with and serve as a tool for monitoring and evaluating government development programmes within frameworks such as the Vision 2020, Millennium Development Goals (MDG's), National Population Policy (NPP), National Strategic Development Plans (NSDP) and the new development framework named Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's). The BOS has therefore produced two volumes of census analytical reports. The first volume contains information on population dynamics while the second volume covers information on the socio-economic characteristics of the population and housing characteristics.

The Ministry appreciates the dedication of all who participated in census activities in different ways. These were from the BOS, other government ministries and private sector. For example: those who devoted a lot of time in the retrieval and packaging of the census material, application development, configuration of tablets, data collectors, supervisors, coordinators, editors, reviewers of the census chapters, auditors, human resources, procurement officers, finance team and drivers. Special thanks go to the census data analysis team and census data processing team for guidance, advice and support which lead to the production of the census reports.

Finally, the BOS wishes to extend its gratitude to the development partners that contributed to the success of the 2016 census with technical and financial backstopping. It also wishes to express appreciation to the Basotho nation for their good hospitality, willingness and cooperation in providing the needed information. Gratitude is also due to people of Lesotho for cooperating by providing the valuable information, to the enumerators, supervisors, district officers, coordinators and to all others who contributed to the collection, processing and compilation of this valuable information in one way or another.

M. Molato  
Director, Bureau of Statistics

February, 2018

# **CHAPTER 1**

## **EVALUATION OF POPULATION SIZE AND COMPOSITION**

### **1.0 Introduction**

A total process of planning, collecting, compiling, evaluating, disseminating and analysing demographic, economic and social data at the smallest geographic level pertaining, at a specified time, to all persons in a country is referred to as census. Population is the basic unit that can be used for production and distribution of material wealth. In order to plan for, and implement the economic and social development, administrative activity or scientific research, it is necessary to have reliable and detailed data on the size, distribution and composition of population.

There two types of population are defined as de jure population and de facto population. The de jure population refers to usual household members who were present and usual household members who were temporarily absent at the time of census data collection while de facto population refers to the usual population members who were present and visitors who spent the census night at any given household. For the 2016 Population and Housing Census (PHC), the de jure population has been used for analysis.

In Lesotho, the Population and Housing Census is undertaken every ten years. This pattern has been followed since 1936, but the scientific decennial censuses started in 1966. The last census was conducted in April 2016. The population count was the original purpose for undertaking the census and still remains by far the most important statistic, Eli S. Marks and Joseph Waksberg (2007). Population counts are important to public planning, the allocation of funds, and the projection and analysis of other statistics. Coverage thus occupies a unique position in census planning.

This chapter is intended to evaluate the accuracy of census data by measuring coverage and content errors and also provide stakeholders with quantitative information useful in assessing the success of the census programmed. Data evaluation constitutes a process of scrutinising data using some technical methods of analysis. The evaluation results presents analysts with a guide on how to interpret the survey data and also cautions potential data users in the limitations observed in the data. The age and sex data constitute the fundamental benchmark for most household based data sets in population studies.

### **1.1 Methods of Evaluation**

Various methods can be used in the evaluation of census data, but demographic techniques and Post Enumeration Survey (PES) methods are the two very important methods used in this evaluation. The results of direct evaluation through the PES conducted two weeks after the census are also discussed. In the PES, a complete re-enumeration of a representative sample of the census population and matching each

individual enumerated in the PES with corresponding information from the census records was done. Measures of census coverage and content errors were estimated and are presented in the PES main report.

The demographic techniques which are usually employed are graphical presentation of data in the form of a population pyramid, analysis of age-heaping using some demographic techniques. Researchers such as Myer's developed a blended method for detecting age preference by respondents. Analyses of sex ratios, age ratios, as well as calculation of the United Nations Age-Sex Accuracy Index are other techniques used for evaluating deficiency in the data.

## 1.2 Coverage Evaluation

Census coverage is the extent to which census enumeration covered the target population. If some persons are omitted, then under-enumeration occurs, and if some persons are enumerated more than once, over-enumeration occurs. Coverage errors entail omission or duplication of individuals which affects all the information collected including the age-sex data. The type and extent of coverage error in the 2016 census is examined by analyzing population change over time by comparing with previous censuses. Trends in selected demographic measures are also examined for any form of inconsistencies.

The de jure population of Lesotho as of April 10, 2016 was 2,008,801, comprising 2,007,201 from private households and 1,600 from institutions. The 2006 census which was conducted on April 09 returned with a population of 1,876,633. This implies an annual exponential population growth rate of 0.67 percent for the period 2006 to 2016. The increase in a population growth rate from 0.08 percent was observed in the preceding inter-censal period 1996-2006 (refer to Table 1.1). There is also an observed decline in the total fertility rate from 3.5 to 3.23 children per

woman. The mortality rate has also declined and this is noticed in an increase in life expectancy estimated in 2006 and 2016 censuses (refer to chapters on fertility and mortality in this report).

**Table 1.1: De Jure Population ('000) and Inter-censal Population Growth Rates 1976-2016, 2016 PHC**

Year	Population	Rate
1966	970	-
1976	1,217	2.3
1986	1,605	2.6
1996	1,862	1.5
2006	1,877	0.08
2016	2,008	0.68

Source: 1966, 1976, 1986, 1996, 2006 and 2016 PHC's

To further explore the types of coverage errors in the 2016 census, an examination of the trend in some selected demographic measures is appropriate. There are clear changes between 2006 and 2016 in each of the selected population measures presented in Table 1.2. Average household size in the 2016 census was 3.7 persons per household showing a decline from 4.4 reported in 2006 census. The decline in

average household size is corroborated by the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (BOS, 2013) which reported an average of 4.2 persons per household.

Table1.2 displays some selected demographic measures that usually reflect the plausibility of the results. The trend observed, still shows Lesotho to be a young population with the 2016 census results showing the population aged below 15 years estimated at 31.7 percent. There is a decline in the sex ratio at birth between 2006 and 2016 from 102.4 to 101.4. Moreover, there is also an increase in the overall sex ratio from 94.7 to 95.8 males per 100 females which implies a 1.1 percent increase. In general, there is a consistent trend for all indicators, observed over time hence indicating some credibility of the 2016 census data.

**Table1.2: Selected Demographic Measures, 1976-2016, 2016 PHC**

Measure	Census year				
	1976	1986	1996	2006	2016
% of population <15	40.9	41.5	38.6	34.1	31.7
% of population 65+	5.3	5.3	4.9	5.7	6.1
Overall Sex ratio	93.3	95.5	95.6	94.7	95.8
Sex ratio at birth	-	102.2	102.4	102.4	101.4
Average Household size	5.0	5.1	5.0	4.4	3.7
% of population urban	11.5	15.0	17.1	22.6	34.2
Age dependency Ratio	45.2	46.4	43.0	66.2	60.9

**Source: 1976, 1986, 1996, 2006 and 2016 Population and Housing censuses of Lesotho**

Evidence from the mortality data showed a decline in mortality rate although the general mortality condition deteriorated in Lesotho during the period 2006 to 2016, with males experiencing the impact more than females. Life expectancy at birth for females increased from 41.1 years in 2006 to 51.4 years in 2016 which corresponds to a 10.3 years increase. This compares with the increase in life expectancy at birth for males from 38.2 years in 2006 to 48.6 years in 2016, which is equivalent to a 10.4 years increase for the same period.

The increasing trend in the percentage of the total population living in urban areas is consistent with the observed rural to urban migration. Urban population rose from 22.6 percent 2006 to 34.2 percent in 2016. That is an increase of 11.4 percentage points. The percentage of population under age 15 years has been declining from 41.5 percent in 1986 to 38.6 percent in 1996 and further to 34.1 percent in 2006, but in the 2016 census there seemed to be a different turn whereby the percentage of population under age 15 years accounted for 31.7 percent with a decline of 2.4 percent from 2006 to 2016.

### 1.3 Composite Evaluation

A detailed examination of the distribution of the population by age and sex is another method used for demographic data evaluation. The population composition is determined by the age-sex structure hence age-sex data has a serious bearing on fertility, mortality and migration.

The age distribution is a reflection of the past fertility and mortality behavior of the population. In the absence of high migration rate or drastic changes in births and deaths, the young population is expected to be more than that of elderly population. The younger population constitutes a high percentage of both males and females and the age has relatively followed a declining trend.

**Table 1.3: Number and Percent Distribution of Population under 10 Years of Age by Sex: 1996 - 2016, 2016 PHC**

Age	1996			2006			2016		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
<b>Total</b>	<b>433,078</b>	<b>218,700</b>	<b>215,378</b>	<b>415,022</b>	<b>208,634</b>	<b>206,388</b>	<b>421,631</b>	<b>210,746</b>	<b>210,885</b>
0	38,325	19,388	18,937	43,549	22,031	21,518	37,550	18,970	18,580
1	35,372	18,392	17,980	41,280	20,732	20,548	38,114	19,434	18,680
2	38,991	19,590	19,401	40,274	20,174	20,100	40,828	20,451	20,377
3	41,410	20,695	20,715	39,674	19,821	19,853	41,967	20,884	21,083
4	44,411	22,284	22,127	38,077	19,085	18,992	41,696	21,054	20,642
0-4	198,509	100,349	99,160	202,854	101,843	101,011	200,155	100,793	99,362
5_9	234,569	118,351	116,218	212,168	106,791	105,377	221,476	109,953	111,523
<b>Percent Distribution</b>									
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
0	8.8	8.9	8.8	10.5	10.6	10.4	8.9	9.0	8.8
1	8.2	8.4	8.3	9.9	9.9	10.0	9.0	9.2	8.6
2	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	9.7
3	9.6	9.5	9.6	9.6	9.5	9.6	9.9	9.9	1.0
4	10.3	10.2	10.3	9.2	9.1	9.2	9.9	1.0	9.8
0-4	45.8	45.9	46.0	48.9	48.8	48.9	47.5	47.8	47.1
5_9	54.2	54.1	54.0	51.1	51.2	51.1	52.5	52.2	52.9

Table 1.3 shows the number and the percentage distribution of population under 10 years of age by sex. From the table, it is shown that there are lower figures observed for ages 3 and 4 years in 2006 than in 1996. Census data suggest that population increases with an increasing age.

### 1.4 Content Evaluation

Content errors arise from incorrect reporting by either a respondent or erroneous recording by an enumerator of some basic characteristics such as age, sex, marital status. The PES report provides an evaluation of the content error of the census with



respect to age, sex, marital status, and relationship to the head of household using information on persons whose census and PES records matched. In this section, a more in-depth evaluation of the age and sex information only is conducted to provide summary measures of digit preference, and the age-sex structure in terms of the Myers' Index and the UN Age-Sex Accuracy Index.

### 1.4.1 Digit Preference

In populations where literacy rate is relatively low and people do not know their ages or exact dates of birth, age data is often affected by a tendency to report ages ending in certain preferred digits. Myers summary index of digit preference which gives the magnitude of the excess or deficit of people in ages ending in any of the 10 digits is presented in Table 1.4. The method assesses the extent of preference or dislike for all digits from 0 to 9 using a 'blended' method. This is to avoid a possible bias in the index due to the fact that numbers ending in 0 would normally be larger than the following numbers ending in 1 to 9 because of the effect of mortality. The index is expressed as a percentage and varies from 0 to 90. Values close to 0 indicate excellent age reporting.

The extent to which digit preference affected the 2016 census age data is presented in Table 1.4 and Figure 1.1. The overall Myers index for 2016 census as presented in the table is estimated as 2.7 which imply that the overall quality of age report was good. Age reporting by males was slightly better than that for females. Myers index also indicate that age reporting in the 2016 census improved considerably compared with the quality of reporting in the 2006 census.

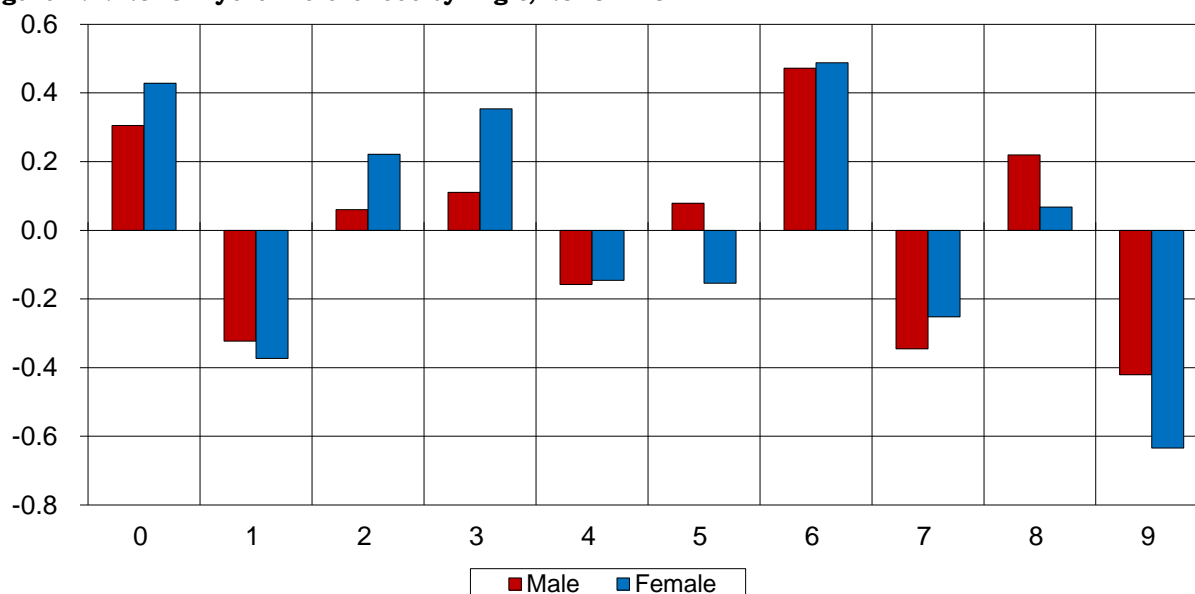
Figure 1.1 demonstrates the pattern of digit preference in age reporting for 2016 census data. The figure shows that females preferred to report ages ending in digits 6, 0, 3 or 2 while males preferred reporting their ages ending in 8. The figure also shows that more females than males avoided ages ending in 9 or 1, with males avoiding ages ending in 7 or 4.

**Table 1.4: Myers Measure of Digit Preference for the 2006 and 2016 Lesotho Censuses, 2016 PHC**

Population	Myers Index of Digit preference	
	2006	2016
Both Sexes	3.8	2.7
Males	3.4	2.5
Females	4.3	3.1

**Source: 2006 and 2016 Population and Housing censuses**

**Figure 1.1: 2016 Myers Preferences by Digit, 2016 PHC**



### 1.4.2 Age Ratios and Sex Ratios

The age and sex distribution of the population for different censuses is also used to compare the enumerated population. The sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 100 females. It measures the composition of the population enumerated at a particular age with respect to sex. Unless affected by errors, the sex ratio of the enumerated census population should relatively be stable from one census to another. Significant departures from this pattern would indicate either a coverage error for population aged x or age misreporting.

Age ratios for 5 year cohorts are useful in detecting possible age misreporting in populations where fertility has not fluctuated greatly in the recent past, and where international migration has not been significant. If these conditions hold, age ratios are expected to be similar throughout the age distribution and all of them should be close to a value of 100. The age ratio of a specific 5 year age group is calculated by dividing the population of that age-group by the average population of the two adjacent 5 year age groups, times 100. Large fluctuations of the ratios and large deviations from 100 suggest a high likelihood of error in the data (unless the population is exposed to international migration).

The results from the 2016 PHC as shown in Table 1.5 reflect a minor to moderate deviations of the age ratios from 100. Age ratios for age groups 10 to 14, 15 to 19, 25 to 29, 35 to 39, 50 to 54 and 60 to 64 years for males show minor deviations from 100, while for the rest of the age groups, the deviations were larger but relatively moderate suggesting the possibility of age-shifting. There is no age ratio that exceeds 10 in absolute terms. The female age ratios largely exhibited a similar pattern.

Compared with the age ratios for the 2006, the age ratios for the 2016 census exhibited less fluctuations and smaller deviations from 100.

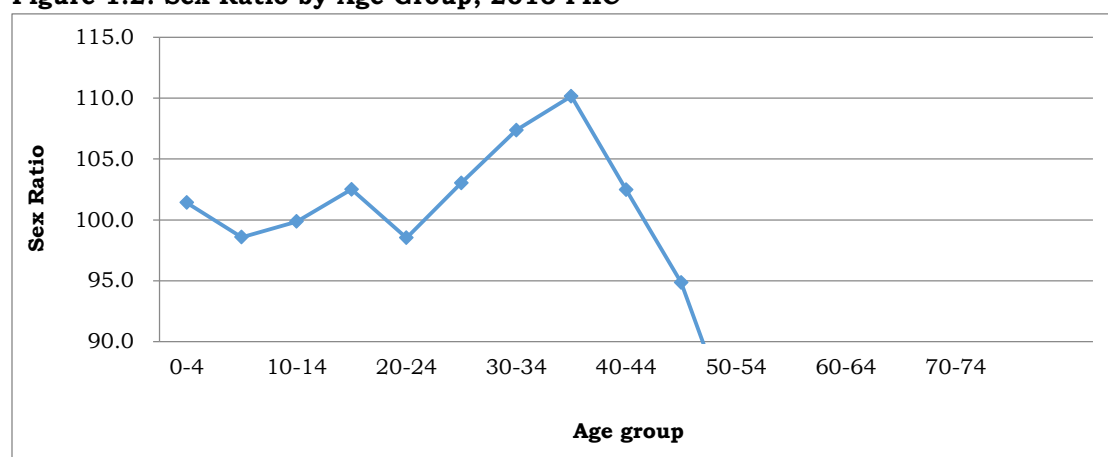
**Table 1.5: Age Ratios and Sex Ratios, 2006 and 2016 PHC**

	Age Ratio				Sex Ratio	
	2006		2016		2006	2016
	Male	Female	Male	Female		
<b>All ages</b>					94.7	95.8
00-04	-	-	-	-	100.8	101.4
05-09	100.3	99.5	105.3	107.5	101.3	98.6
10-14	99.5	100.0	100.0	100.6	100.3	99.9
15-19	108.5	106.7	102.6	99.3	100.4	102.5
20-24	103.7	107.4	97.9	102.1	97.0	98.5
25-29	101.7	99.7	103.1	102.6	100.7	103.0
30-34	93.7	91.0	106.1	104.6	101.8	107.4
35-39	91.4	92.7	100.6	96.4	95.9	110.2
40-44	99.5	101.3	93.1	94.7	91.1	102.5
45-49	99.7	98.6	90.5	89.3	88.9	94.9
50-54	100.1	105.0	102.3	106.4	83.8	82.5
55-59	102.2	97.3	98.0	101.6	86.4	75.4
60-64	91.4	92.1	101.0	101.4	79.8	72.5
65-69	88.8	86.4	93.4	93.4	71.7	68.7
70-74	-	-	-	-	60.2	62.9
75+	-	-	-	-	45.7	43.5

Source: 2006 and 2016 Population and Housing Censuses of Lesotho

Figure 1.2 presents sex ratios for each age-group. Sex ratios for age groups 5 to 9 years and 20 to 24 years show minor deviations from 100. There is a high decline in the sex ratios from age group 40 to 44 years and above. Compared with the sex ratios for the 2006 census, the sex ratios for the 2016 census exhibited less fluctuations and smaller deviations.

**Figure 1.2: Sex Ratio by Age Group, 2016 PHC**



### 1.4.3 Age-Sex Accuracy Index

The age-sex accuracy index, also referred to as the joint score, is a composite index that summarizes the values of the age and sex ratios. The joint score is derived by combining the age-ratio score and sex-ratio score. These three indices are defined as follows;

- Index of sex-ratio score (SRS) is the mean difference between sex ratios for successive age-groups, averaged regardless of sign.
- Index of age-ratio score (ARS) is the mean deviation of the age ratios from 100 percent, regardless of sign. The age-ratio score is calculated separately for males (ARSM) and females (ARSF).
- Index of joint-score or age-sex accuracy (JS) =  $3 \times \text{SRS} + \text{ARSM} + \text{ASEF}$

The Joint-score index quantifies the quality of the age and sex information obtained in a census or survey, and the value is interpreted as follows:

**Table 1.6: Interpretation of the Joint Score, 2016 PHC**

Value of JS	Quality of Data
Below 20	Accurate
20 to 40	Inaccurate
Above 40	Highly Inaccurate

In most developing countries, children under 5 years of age are incompletely enumerated in the censuses as well as in surveys for various reasons. The major factor is the underreporting of the births that took place in the last 5 years and the tendency to over-report the ages of young children. In populations which have a strong son preference, there is a tendency to omit reporting of female births and girl children.

The summary indices measuring the age-sex accuracy of the 2006 and 2016 censuses are presented in Table 1.7. The value of the age-sex accuracy index for the 2016 census is 22.4. This indicates a considerable distortion in age and sex information when compared with the 2006 census index which was 20.8. By the classification of the Joint Score index, the quality of the 2016 census age-sex data narrowly slipped into the inaccurate category which is where the 2006 index also fell. The overall sex ratio score for 2016 census is 4.9 and that of 2006 census was 4.0. The male and female age ratio scores for 2016 have both declined as compared to the 2006 census sex ratio scores.

**Table 1.7: Summary of Indices Measuring the Age-Sex Accuracy of the 2006 and 2016 Lesotho Censuses, 2016 PHC**

Lesotho Censuses		
Index	2006	2016
Sex Ratio Score	4.0	4.9
Male Age Ratio Score	4.0	3.7
Female Age Ratio Score	4.8	4.1
Age-Sex Accuracy Index	20.8	22.4

**Source: 2006 and 2016 Population and Housing censuses of Lesotho**

### **1.5 Smoothing the Age Distribution**

When data collected over time displays random variation, smoothing techniques can be used to reduce or cancel the effect of these variations. When properly applied, these techniques smooth out the random variation in the time series data to reveal underlying trends. The evaluation of the age data revealed a mild digit preference. However, with an age-sex accuracy index of 22.4, the quality of the data marginally slipped into the inaccurate category, suggesting a mild distortion of the age structure due to age shifting. The Carrier-Farrag method and the United Nations Five-Points Formula have been used in smoothing the age distribution of the 2016 census.

The two methods accept the enumerated population in 10 year age groups but do not smooth the first and the last 10 year age groups. On the assumption that the relationship of a 5 year age group to its constituent 10 year age group is an average of similar relationships in three consecutive 10 year age groups, the Carrier-Farrag method first combines the 5 year age groups to form 10 year age groups and then splits it back into 5 year age groups.

The United Nations Five-Points Formula assumes that the net gains and losses of alternate 5-year age-groups are constant. The UN Accuracy Index, also called the UN Joint Score (UNJS) is a combined or composite indicator of the overall age displacement in five-year age-groups and the differential errors in age misreporting between males and females. It adjusts the age data by fitting a second degree polynomial to the data using five successive five-year age-groups from ages 10 to 74 years.

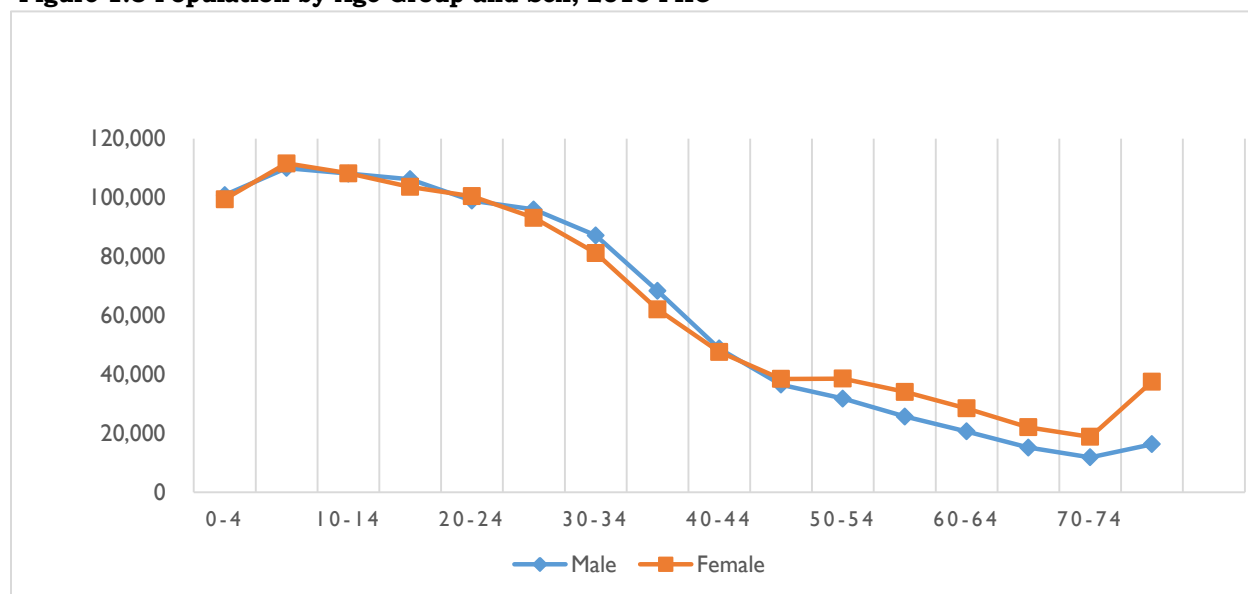
The smoothed population using the United Nations Five-Points Formula is presented in Table 1.8. The smoothed population is slightly higher than the enumerated population, but was adjusted to match with the enumerated total.

**Table 1.8: De Jure Population, 2016 PHC**

	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>All Ages</b>	<b>982,133</b>	<b>1,025,068</b>	<b>2,007,201</b>
0-4	100,793	99,362	200,155
5-9	109,953	111,523	221,476
10-14	107,871	107,924	215,795
15-19	106,214	103,656	209,870
20-24	98,827	100,445	199,272
25-29	95,802	93,142	188,944
30-34	86,956	81,189	168,145
35-39	68,246	62,135	130,381
40-44	48,666	47,630	96,296
45-49	36,425	38,462	74,887
50-54	31,785	38,574	70,359
55-59	25,759	34,058	59,817
60-64	20,771	28,451	49,222
65-69	15,313	22,047	37,360
70-74	12,019	18,791	30,810
75-79	8,468	15,707	24,175
80-84	5,424	13,197	18,621
85-89	1,873	5,201	7,074
90-94	663	2,127	2,790
95+	305	1,447	1,752

Figure 1.3 shows population resulting from the two techniques for males and females by age. The population started lower at age group 0 to 4 but increased and reached a peak at age group 5 to 9 years. It started to decline from age 10 to 74 and then increased again.

**Figure 1.3 Population by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC**



## 1.6 Summary

The de jure population of Lesotho as of April 10, 2016 was 2,008,801, which is an increase from that estimated in 2006 which was 1,876,633 and resulted in 0.68 percent growth rate. The 2016 census population shows that Lesotho is a young population with persons aged less than 15 years constituting 31.0 percent.

The age-sex accuracy index is 22.4, indicating improvement from the estimate for 2006 which was 20.8. The age ratios for most of age-groups, especially for males show minor deviations from 100, while for the rest of the age-groups; deviations are relatively moderate, suggesting the possibility of age-shifting.

There were irregularities in the age-sex data resulting from digit preference and age mis-statement. These irregularities were detected through the calculation of relevant indices. The major limitation of age and sex structure analysis is that it is not possible to derive separate numerical estimates of the magnitude of coverage and content error on the basis of such analysis alone.

## **CHAPTER 2**

### **POPULATION DISTRIBUTION AND SIZE**

#### **2.0 Introduction**

This chapter focuses on population distribution, population size population density, land settlement patterns and land tenure system. The analysis is based on the corresponding spatial demographic data sets of the 2016 population and housing census. The country's population size, growth and distribution are critical statistics that enable governments to make informed decisions, effectively plan and monitor development progress.

#### **2.1 Age and Sex Composition of Population**

Age and sex are two attributes that largely influence an individual's role in a society. They are the basic characteristics or biological elements, of any demographic group and affect not only its demographic features but also its socio economic and political structure.

Figure 2.1 presents the population pyramid of Lesotho for the 2016 PHC. It shows that the base is broad and narrows towards the top, with 31.8 percent of the population aged below 15 years and 6.1 percent the population in the age group 65 years and above, suggesting a typical young population structure. Comparison of this population pyramid with the pyramid derived from the LDS 2011 suggests that there has been very little change in the age and sex composition of Lesotho since the 2011LDS. In 2011, 33.7 percent of the population was aged below 15 years while the population aged 65 years and above constituted 6.1 percent.



**Figure: 2.1: Population Pyramid of Lesotho, 2016 PHC**

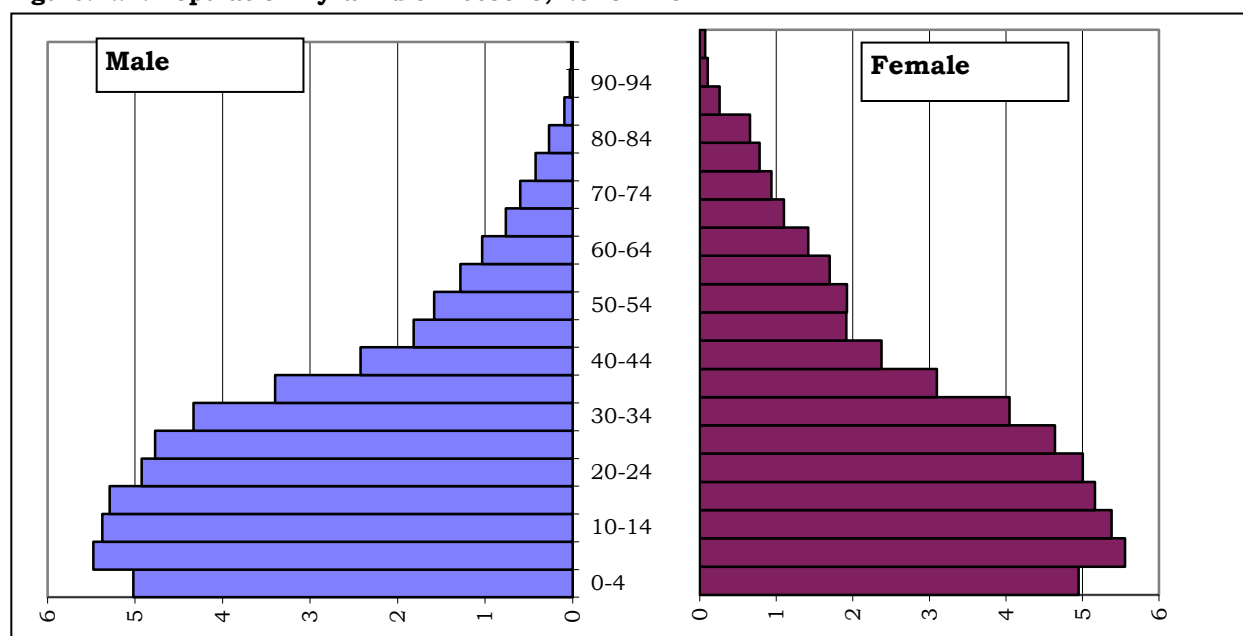


Table 2.1 shows a De Jure<sup>1</sup> population by five year age groups and sex. According to 2016 population and housing census the total population was estimated to be 2,007,201 persons with the male population of 982,133 thus accounting for 48.9 percent of the total population while the female population was 1,025,068 constituting 51.1 percent of the total population.

<sup>1</sup>De Jure Population- it refers to the usual residents of the country who are both staying inside and outside the country.

**Table 2.1: De Jure Population by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Age Group</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
00 – 04	100,793	99,362	200,155
05 – 09	109,953	111,523	221,476
10 – 14	107,879	107,934	215,813
15 – 19	106,214	103,652	209,866
20 – 24	98,827	100,440	199,267
25 – 29	95,802	93,141	188,943
30 – 34	86,956	81,189	168,145
35 – 39	68,246	62,135	130,381
40 – 44	48,665	47,630	96,295
45 – 49	36,425	38,462	74,887
50 – 54	31,785	38,574	70,359
55 – 59	25,759	34,058	59,817
60 – 64	20,770	28,451	49,221
65 – 69	15,311	22,047	37,358
70 – 74	12,017	18,791	30,808
75 – 79	8,467	15,707	24,174
80 – 84	5,424	13,197	18,621
85 – 89	1,873	5,201	7,074
90 – 94	652	2,127	2,789
95+	305	1,447	1,752
<b>Total</b>	<b>982,133</b>	<b>1,025,068</b>	<b>2,007,201</b>

Table 2.2 shows the percentage distribution of the population by age and sex for 2016 census. The data is further broken down into special age groups which are novel to different stakeholders. The majority of the population is in the age groups 15 to 64 years constituting 31.1 percent, while the population in the age group above 65 constitutes 3.1 percent. The special group category of age group 18 years and above constitutes 37.8 per cent of the population.

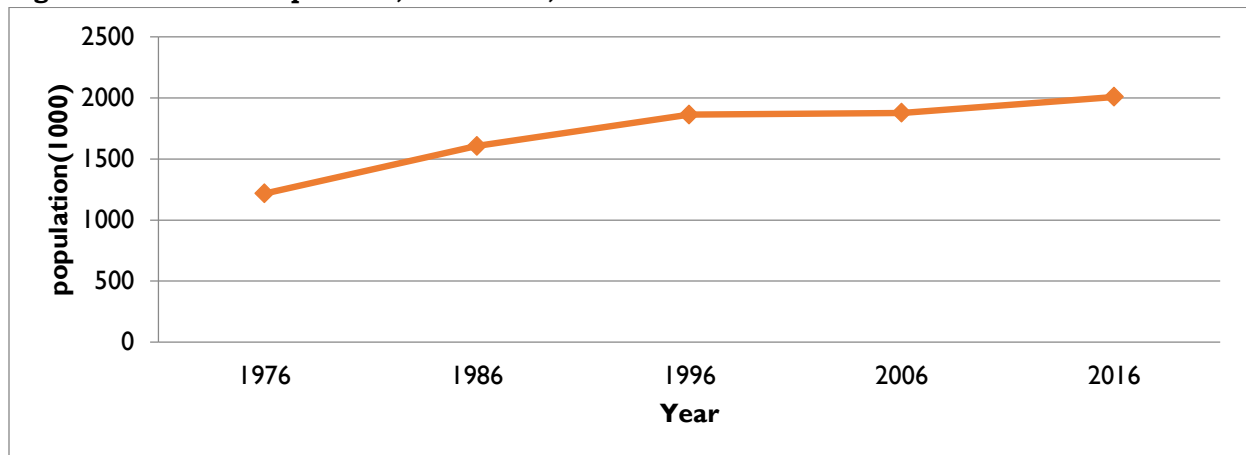
**Table 2.2: Percentage Distribution of de jure population by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Age Group</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>0-14</b>	<b>318,617</b>	<b>318,809</b>	<b>637,426</b>	<b>16.2</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>15.9</b>
00-04	100,793	99,362	200,155	5.1	4.8	5.0
05-09	109,953	111,523	221,476	5.6	5.4	5.5
10-14	107,871	107,924	215,795	5.5	5.3	5.4
<b>15-64</b>	<b>619,451</b>	<b>627,742</b>	<b>1,247,193</b>	<b>31.5</b>	<b>30.6</b>	<b>31.1</b>
15 - 19	106,214	103,656	209,870	5.4	5.1	5.2
20 - 24	98,827	100,445	199,272	5.0	4.9	5.0
25 - 29	95,802	93,142	188,944	4.9	4.5	4.7
30 - 34	86,956	81,189	168,145	4.4	4.0	4.2
35 - 39	68,246	62,135	130,381	3.5	3.0	3.2
40 - 44	48,666	47,630	96,296	2.5	2.3	2.4
45 - 49	36,425	38,462	74,887	1.9	1.9	1.9
50 - 54	31,785	38,574	70,359	1.6	1.9	1.8
55 - 59	25,759	34,058	59,817	1.3	1.7	1.5
60 - 64	20,771	28,451	49,222	1.1	1.4	1.2
<b>65+</b>	<b>44,065</b>	<b>78,517</b>	<b>122,582</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>3.1</b>
65-69	15,313	22,047	37,360	0.8	1.1	0.9
70-74	12,019	18,791	30,810	0.6	0.9	0.8
75+	16,733	37,679	54,412	0.9	1.8	1.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>982,133</b>	<b>1,025,068</b>	<b>2,007,201</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Special Group</b>						
Less than 1	18,970	18,580	37,550	50.5	49.5	<b>100.0</b>
01 - 04	81,823	807,82	162,605	50.3	49.7	<b>100.0</b>
00- 14	318,617	318,809	637,426	50.0	50.0	<b>100.0</b>
15-24	205,041	204,101	409,142	50.1	49.9	<b>100.0</b>
15-49	541,136	526,659	1,067,795	50.7	49.3	<b>100.0</b>
15-64	619,451	627,742	1,247,193	49.7	50.3	<b>100.0</b>
55+	90,554	140,981	231,535	46.7	53.3	<b>100.0</b>
60+	64,804	106,938	171,742	42.2	57.8	<b>100.0</b>
65+	44,039	78,496	122,535	41.0	59.0	<b>100.0</b>
70+	28,733	56,456	85,189	33.7	66.3	<b>100.0</b>
06	21,724	21,524	43,248	50.2	49.8	<b>100.0</b>
06-24	401,137	401,646	802,478	50.0	50.0	<b>100.0</b>
18+	598,741	642,846	1,241,587	47.1	52.9	<b>100.0</b>

## 2.2 Total Population

According to 2016 PHC the total population of Lesotho is 2,007,201 with 982,133 males and 1,025,068 females. This suggests an increase of 130,568 persons from the Census of 2006. Figure 2.2 presents population size by year for the years 1976 to 2016 and shows that Lesotho's population size increased from 1,216,815 in 1976 to 2,007,201 in 2016.

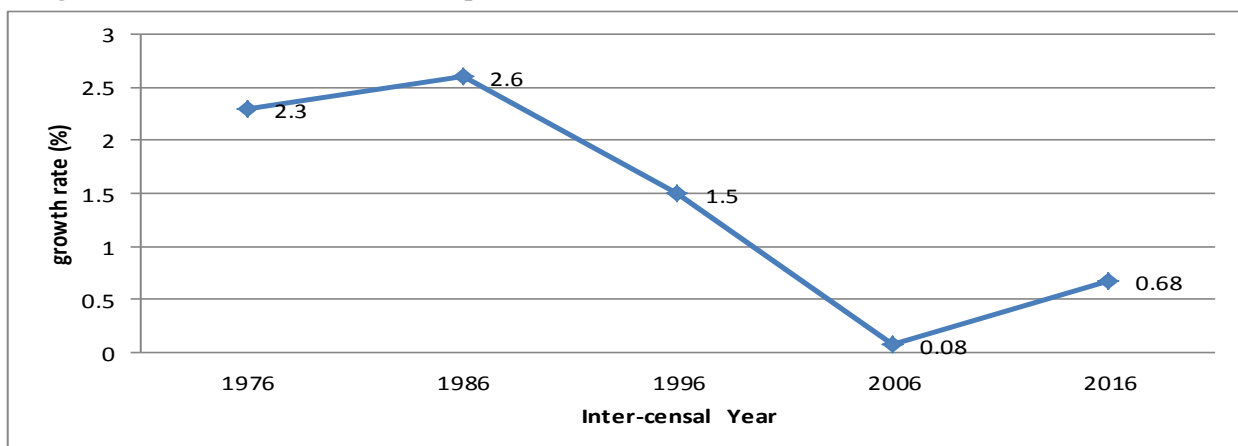
**Figure 2.2: Lesotho Population, 1976-2016, 2016 PHC**



## 2.3 The Growth Rate

Figure 2.3 presents the inter-censal growth rates for Lesotho for the years 1976 to 2016. The annual growth rate implied by the change in the population between the 2006 census and the 2016 census is 0.68 implying an increase in rate of population growth from 0.08 which was experienced between 1996 census and the 2006 census. The overall observation is that from 1976 to 1986 there was an increase in growth rate, which was followed by a decline up to 2006. This erratic change in the population growth from 2.3 to 0.08 then up to 2.6 can in part be attributed to the impact of the HIV and AIDS pandemic.

**Figure 2.3: Inter-Censal Rate of Population Growth 1976-2016, 2016 PHC**



## 2.3 Spatial Distribution of the Population

This section examines the spatial distribution of population and its relationship with the variables such as age, sex, place of administrative districts, residence and ecological zones.

### 2.3.1 Population Distribution in Districts

Lesotho is divided into 10 administrative districts which are; Botha Bothe, Leribe, Berea, Maseru, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka.

Table 2.3 depicts the de jure population by 10 districts of Lesotho for the period of 1976-2016. The percentage of the population in Botha-Bothe and Qacha's Nek districts remained at 5.9 and 3.7 percent, respectively for 2006 and 2016 censuses. Conversely, proportion of the population in Maseru and Leribe districts increased over the two censuses.

**Table 2.3: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by Districts 1976-2016, 2016 PHC**

District	Censuses				
	1976	1986	1996	2006	2016
Botha-Bothe	6.3	7	6	5.9	5.9
Leribe	16.3	17	16	15.7	16.8
Berea	12	9	13	13.4	13.2
Maseru	18.2	19	21	22.9	25.8
Mafeteng	13	13	11	10.3	8.9
Mohale's Hoek	11	11	10	9.4	8.2
Quthing	7.2	7.2	7	6.6	5.8
Qacha's Nek	4	4	4	3.7	3.7
Mokhotlong	5	5	5	5.2	5
Thaba-Tseka	7	7	7	6.9	6.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,216,815</b>	<b>1,605,177</b>	<b>1,862,275</b>	<b>1,876,633</b>	<b>2,007,201</b>

Source: 1976, 1986, 1996 and 2006 Census Reports, Census 2016

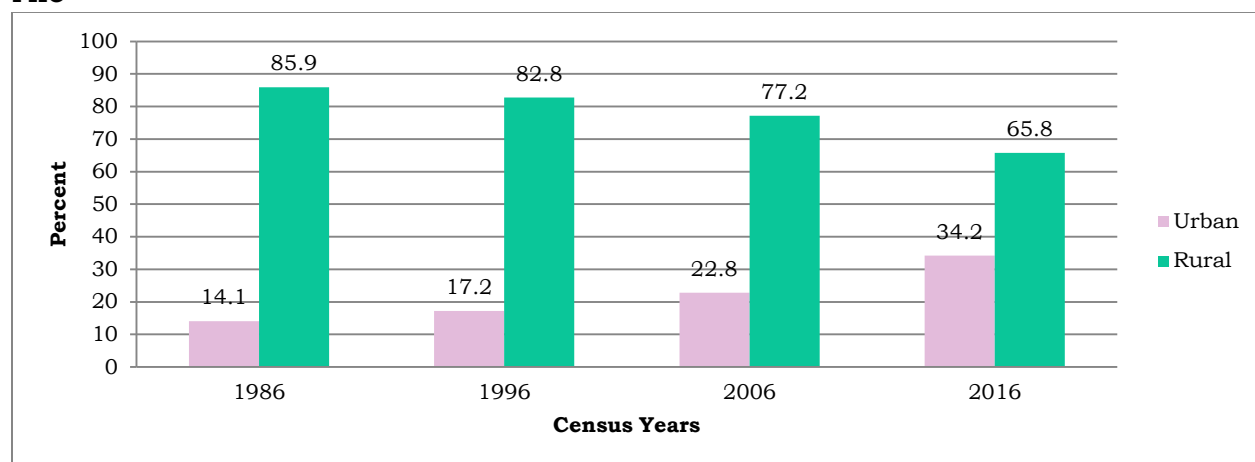
Table 2.4 shows that in most districts there were more females than males. The most notable change in the distribution is in Mafeteng district, where there was an equal distribution of males and females. Furthermore, Maseru has 48.1 percent of males which is the lowest representation of males among all districts.

**Table 2.4: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by District and Sex, 2016 PHC**

District	Male	Female	Total
Botha-Bothe	48.8	51.2	118,242
Leribe	48.8	51.2	337,521
Berea	49.0	51.0	262,616
Maseru	48.1	51.9	519,186
Mafeteng	50.0	50.0	178,222
Mohale's Hoek	49.1	50.9	165,590
Quthing	49.2	50.8	115,469
Qacha's Nek	49.0	51.0	74,566
Mokhotlong	49.7	50.3	100,442
Thaba-Tseka	49.9	50.1	135,347

This sub-section focuses on population distribution in relation to place of residence which refers to classification by urban and rural areas. As portrayed in Figure 2.4, the 2016 census estimated the urban population as 34.2 percent while in 2006 it constituted 22.6 percent implying an increase of 11.6 percentage points over the two censuses. Moreover, from 1976 to 2016 there has been a consistent decrease in the proportion of the population living in the rural areas.

**Figure 2.4: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by Place of Residence 1986-2016, 2016 PHC**

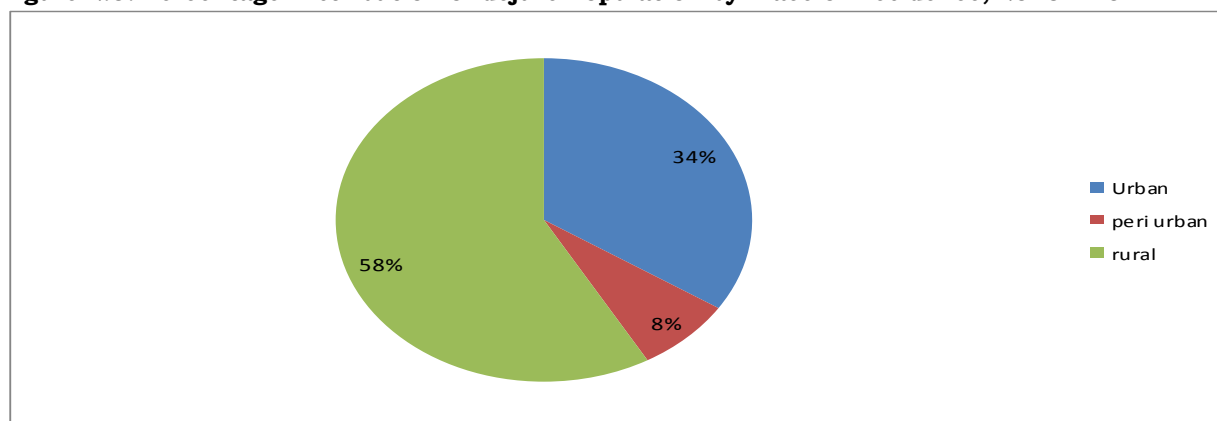


Source: 1976, 1986, 1996 and 2006 Census Reports, Census 2016

The Bureau of Statistics established a regional typology that takes into account geographical differences and enables meaningful comparisons between regions belonging to the same type. This involved reclassification of some rural areas as peri-urban centers. These are areas that resemble urban in character by not legally classified as such.

Figure 2.5 provides additional information on the population distribution of de jure population by residence taking into consideration the categories rural, urban as well as peri-urban areas. The rural areas have the largest share of population (58 per cent) while the almost 10 percent of the population resides in peri-urban areas and 34 per cent reside in urban areas.

**Figure 2.5: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population by Place of Residence, 2016 PHC**



Lesotho is also divided into four ecological zones which are the lowlands, foothills, Mountains and Senqu River Valley (SRV). The zones differ in terms of population size, density, altitude as well as topography. The distribution of the population by ecological zones presented in Table 2.5 shows that, there has been a uniform trend of high proportion of the population in the lowlands and low proportion of population in Senqu River Valley for the period of 1976 to 2016. More than half of the population that is 62.0 percent resides in the Lowlands while of 8.7 percent of the population resides in the Senqu River Valley. It is worth noting that in all census years the proportion of the population in the lowlands has been increasing.

**Table 2.5: Percentage Distribution of de jure population by Ecological Zone 1976-2016, 2016 PHC**

Ecological Zone	Census Year				
	1976	1986	1996	2006	2016
Lowlands	46.6	49	58.6	56.7	62.0
Foothills	22.5	22.7	12.4	12.8	9.7
Mountains	20.7	16.8	22.8	20.5	19.6
Senqu River Valley	10.6	11.5	6.2	10.0	8.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,216,815</b>	<b>1,605,177</b>	<b>1,862,275</b>	<b>1,876,633</b>	<b>2,007,201</b>

## 2.4 Population Change

This section reviews the population change in terms of place of residence and districts over the 1996 to 2016 censuses. Table 2.6 shows that Lesotho's population increased during the period 1996 to 2016 although the growth rate has been declining in recent period. The table also shows that the growth rate decreased from 0.8 percent between 1996 and 2006 to 0.7 percent in the period between 2006 and 2016. In addition there has been a dramatic growth of the urban areas increasing from 43.8 percent to 62.7 percent during the two inter-censal periods.

**Table 2.6: Population and Percentage Distribution of Population by Place of Residence and District- 1996-2016, 2016 PHC**

Urban/Rural	Population			Percentage Change	
	1996	2006	2016	1996-2006	2006-2016
Urban	293,323	421,655	685,938	43.8	62.7
Rural	1,414,239	1,444,816	1,321,263	2.2	-8.6
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	109,905	110,320	118,242	0.4	7.2
Leribe	302,664	293,369	337,521	-3.1	15.0
Berea	241,946	250,006	262,616	3.3	5.0
Maseru	393,154	431,998	519,186	9.9	20.2
Mafeteng	213,455	192,621	178,222	-9.8	-7.5
Mohale's Hoek	185,459	176,928	165,590	-4.6	-6.4
Quthing	127,560	124,048	115,469	-2.8	-6.9
Qacha's Nek	72,886	69,749	74,566	-4.3	6.9
Mokhotlong	86,468	97,713	100,442	13	2.8
Thaba-Tseka	128,778	129,881	135,347	0.9	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,862,275</b>	<b>1,876,633</b>	<b>2,007,201</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>

As shown in Table 2.6, Maseru experienced a population growth of 16.8 percent points between 2006 and 2016. This change can be attributed to the fact that Maseru is the capital city and has various socio-economic opportunities. Mafeteng is the district that lost some population estimated at -7.5 percent for the period 2006 to 2016.

## 2.5 Density of the Population

Population density is measure of population distribution which is the average number of people who occupy a certain piece of land. Population distribution can also be assessed using the index of distribution and the Lorenz curve which depicts the state of the distribution of the population. Distribution index is an indicator of the population distribution by district, which is defined as a proportion of population of the districts in relation to their occupancy to total area. These indices were measured by comparing the proportion of the total population density in each district with the national average. An index of one means that the population density of the district is equal to that of the country. Furthermore, an index that is greater than one implies that, a district has a larger share of the population when compared to the proportion of the land that it covers (BOS, 2013).

The distribution index per district presented in Table 2.7 illustrates that Berea and Maseru had distribution indices of 2.0 per district. They are closely followed by Leribe with the distribution index of 1.8. These indicate that these districts had more populations than the areas covered. Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka districts had the least distribution indices estimated at 0.4 in both districts.



**Table 2.7: Percentage Distribution of de jure Population, Percent of Area and District Index by District in Census 2006-2016, 2016 PHC**

District	Density ( per sq.km)		Percent of Population		Percent of Area	Distribution Index	
	2006	2016	2006	2016	2016	2006	2016
Botha-Bothe	62.0	66.0	6.0	6.0	5.9	1.0	1.0
Leribe	103.0	119.0	16.0	17.0	9.2	1.7	1.8
Berea	112.0	133.0	13.0	13.0	6.5	1.8	2.0
Maseru	100.0	130.0	23.0	26.0	13.1	1.6	2.0
Mafeteng	91.0	83.0	10.0	9.0	7.0	1.4	1.3
Mohale's Hoek	50.0	45.0	9.0	8.0	12.1	0.8	0.7
Quthing	42.0	39.0	7.0	6.0	9.7	0.7	0.6
Qacha's Nek	30.0	35.0	4.0	4.0	7.0	0.5	0.5
Mokhotlong	24.0	21.0	5.0	5.0	13.7	0.4	0.4
Thaba-Tseka	30.0	32.0	7.0	7.0	15.9	0.5	0.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>61.0</b>	<b>66.0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Table 2.8 shows population density, percent distribution of population, cumulative percent of population, percent of area and the cumulative percent of area by district. According to the table, Berea has the highest population density recording 132.9 persons per square kilometer and it is followed closely by Maseru with 130.1 persons per square kilometer. Maseru has the largest proportion of people (25.9 percent) and it covered 13.1 percent of total area of the country. Leribe followed with 16.8 percent of the total population that covered 9.2 percent of the total area.

**Table 2.8: Population Density, Percent Distribution of Population, Cumulative Percent of Population, Percent of Area and Cumulative Percent of Area by District, 2016 PHC**

District	Density	Percent of Pop (XI)	Cum Percent of Pop (XI)	Percent of Area (YI)	Cum Percent of Area (YI)
Botha-Bothe	66.1	5.9	6.0	5.9	6.0
Leribe	119.5	16.8	22.8	9.2	15.2
Berea	132.9	13.1	35.9	6.5	21.7
Maseru	130.1	25.9	61.8	13.1	34.8
Mafeteng	83.0	8.9	70.6	7.0	41.8
Mohale's Hoek	44.9	8.2	78.9	12.1	53.9
Quthing	38.9	5.8	84.6	9.7	63.6
Qacha's Nek	35.0	3.7	88.4	7.0	70.6
Mokhotlong	24.1	5.0	93.4	13.7	84.2
Thaba-Tseka	27.8	6.7	100.1	15.9	100.1

Table 2.9 presents the percentage distribution of the population, arable land and the population density per arable land. The total arable land was estimated as 5,780.4 square kilometers in 2016. Maseru had the highest density on arable land estimated at 580.7 persons per square kilometer. Mafeteng had the lowest density on arable land in 2016 recording 186.6 persons per square kilometer.

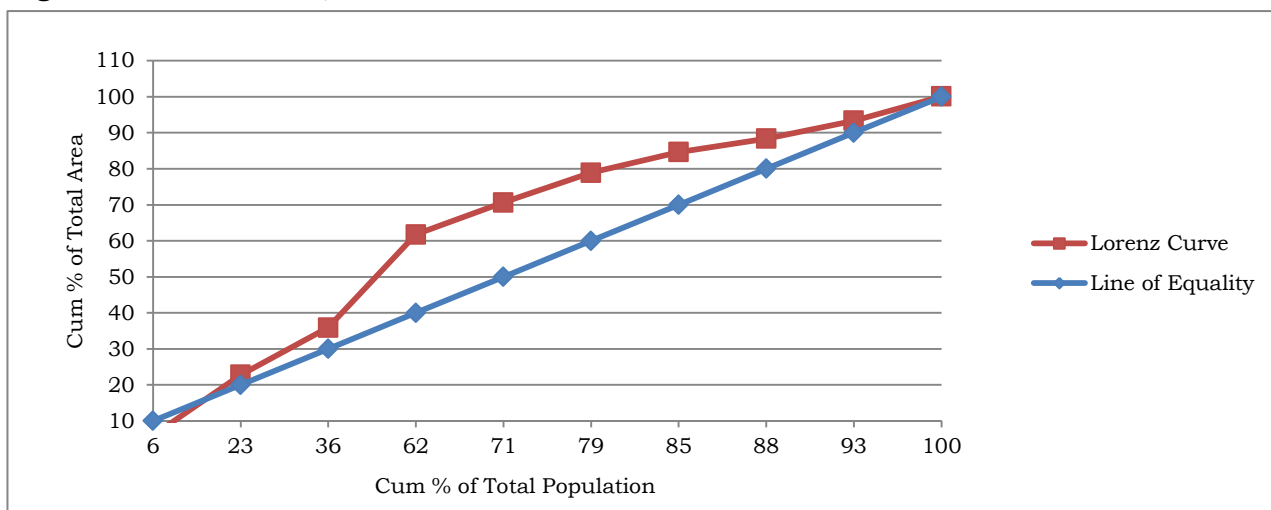
**Table 2.9: Percentage Distribution of Population, Arable Land and the Population Density 2016 PHC**

District	Percent Population	Arable Land (sq. km)	Density (sq. km)
Botha-Bothe	5.9	227.9	518.8
Leribe	16.8	837.1	403.2
Berea	13.1	752.1	349.2
Maseru	25.9	894.0	580.7
Mafeteng	8.9	955.3	186.6
Mohale's Hoek	8.2	713.8	232.0
Quthing	5.8	350.0	329.9
Qacha's Nek	3.7	240.2	310.5
Mokhotlong	5.0	328.6	305.7
Thaba-Tseka	6.7	481.3	281.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5,780.4</b>	<b>347.2</b>

The Lorenz curve is a graphical presentation of the proportionality of a distribution or a cumulative frequency curve showing the distribution of a variable like population against an independent variable such as area. On the Lorenz curve, the closer the actual land distribution approaches the theoretical straight line relationship, the more even the distribution of land among all members of the population. A perfectly equal distribution would be one in which every person has the same share of land indicated by a straight line ( $y = x$ ) called the Line of Perfect Equality (or the 45° Line).

Figure 2.6 illustrates the Max Lorenz curve for Lesotho in census 2016. The figure shows that if total population was estimated at 62.0 percent and total area was 64.0 percent, there would be high level of concentration of population hence showing inequality. The same scenario was observed when the total population is 71.0 and 79 percent. The figure further shows that low population concentrations close to equality were experienced when there was 23 and 93 percent of total population at 25 and 95 percent of total area.

**Figure 2.6: Lorenz Curve, 2016 PHC**



## **2.6 Land Settlement Pattern**

Settlement pattern refers to the spatial arrangement or distribution of settlements within a given area. The 2016 census estimated the urban population as 34.2 percent while in 2006 it constituted 22.6 percent suggesting an increase of 11.6 percent points. Moreover, since 1976 to 2016 there has been a consistent pattern of a decrease in the proportion of the population residing in the rural areas with an increase in the proportion of the population residing in urban areas.

## **2.7 Summary**

The total population of Lesotho as revealed by 2016 PHC is 2,007,201 but when combined with 1,600 persons from the institutions it totals 2,008,801. The annual growth rate from 2006 to 2016 is estimated at 0.68 percent. The average population density of the country is 66 persons per kilometer squared while population density with respect to arable land was estimated at 347 people per square kilometer.

## **CHAPTER 3**

### **YOUTH**

#### **3.0 Introduction**

This chapter presents information on the Youth in Lesotho based on 2016 Population and Housing Census. Youth population is defined as the persons transitioning from dependence of childhood to adulthood's independence and awareness of interdependence of members of a community. Youth is considered to be a very important stage of one's life that determines his or her future. Usman Saeed sees youth as the back bone to the nation for they can change the future of the society with their well-being and their courageous behaviour. Youth can be a positive force for development with the knowledge and opportunities they need to thrive (UN, 2015).

Different organizations use different age groups to define youth. The United Nations (UN) for statistical purposes defines 'youth' as those persons aged between 15 to 24 years. The Ministry of Gender, Youth, Sports and Recreation describes youth as all persons aged 15 to 35 years. The UN Habitat (Youth Fund, 2015) categorises youth as people aged 15 to 32 years (Agenda 21). The Ministry of Gender, Youth, Sport and Recreation's definition was used to run the analysis and presents results in this chapter.

#### **3.1 Age and Sex Characteristics of Youth**

The composition of a given population is known as the population structure which can be differentiated by sex and age at different levels. In human species the ratio between males and females at birth slightly favors males. The natural sex ratio at birth is considered to be around 105 males per 100 females. The sub-section discusses the distribution of Lesotho youth by sex-age structure.

Table 3.1 presents percentage distribution of youth by age, sex and sex ratio. The results revealed that, out of 2,007,201 people living in Lesotho, 794,940 (39.6 percent) are youth. The results also show that, the total number of male youth is 403,000, which is 50.7 percent of the total youth and total number of female youth is 391,940 implying that there were more male youth than female youth.

This is further verified by sex ratio of 102.8. The distribution of youth with regard to age shows that majority was aged 16 years with 43,292 and the least (28,965) were aged 35 years. Moreover, it is revealed that, at ages 20 to 23 years, there were more females than males.

**Table3.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Age, Sex and Sex Ratio, 2016 PHC**

<b>Age</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Sex-Ratio</b>	<b>Both-sexes</b>
15	50.8	49.2	103.2	42,784
16	50.6	49.4	102.3	43,292
17	50.3	49.7	101.3	41,639
18	50.9	49.1	103.7	42,270
19	50.5	49.5	102.0	39,752
20	49.4	50.6	97.8	41,440
21	49.9	50.1	99.7	38,862
22	49.5	50.5	98.0	40,378
23	49.0	51.0	96.3	39,626
24	50.1	49.9	100.4	38,931
25	50.2	49.8	100.9	40,147
26	50.0	50.0	100.1	37,882
27	50.4	49.6	101.6	37,716
28	51.7	48.3	107.0	37,782
29	51.3	48.7	105.2	35,380
30	50.7	49.3	102.9	38,603
31	52.3	47.7	109.8	32,645
32	50.9	49.1	103.7	33,837
33	52.6	47.4	110.9	32,595
34	52.3	47.7	109.7	30,414
35	52.8	47.2	112.0	28,965
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>102.8</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>403,000</b>	<b>391,940</b>		<b>794,940</b>

Table 3.2 presents percentage distribution of Lesotho youth by sex, sex ratio, urban-rural residence, ecological zones and district respectively. With respect to residence, males were more likely to reside in rural areas (57.5 percent) compared to urban and peri-urban areas. The same scenario is observed for females with 51.1 percent residing in rural areas compared to only 7.8 percent who resided in the peri-urban area.

In exploring the youth population with respect to ecological zones, the results reveal that most youth reside in the lowlands followed by those who resided in mountains. The sex ratio of 97.5 of the lowlands also shows that there are more females than males in the Lowlands, the opposite is observed for the other three ecological zones. The results further indicated that there are more females living in Leribe and Maseru districts compared to males.

**Table 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Sex, sex ratio, Urban-Rural Residence, Ecological Zones and District, 2016 PHC**

<b>Settlement</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Sex-Ratio</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Urban/Rural</b>				
Urban	34.7	41.1	86.7	<b>301,110</b>
Peri-Urban	7.8	7.8	103.2	<b>61,971</b>
Rural	57.5	51.1	115.8	<b>431,859</b>
<b>Zone</b>				
Lowlands	62.7	66.1	97.5	<b>511,860</b>
Foothills	9.7	8.2	120.4	<b>71,219</b>
Mountains	19.1	17.5	112.1	<b>145,541</b>
Senqu River Valley	8.6	8.1	108.4	<b>66,320</b>
<b>District</b>				
Botha-Bothe	5.7	5.7	103.1	<b>45,465</b>
Leribe	16.8	17.0	101.9	<b>134,472</b>
Berea	13.0	12.9	103.2	<b>102,939</b>
Maseru	26.5	29.0	94.2	<b>220,394</b>
Mafeteng	9.0	8.2	113.5	<b>68,581</b>
Mohale'sHoek	8.1	7.7	109.1	<b>62,900</b>
Quthing	5.8	5.5	108.7	<b>44,967</b>
Qacha's Nek	3.7	3.6	105.9	<b>28,719</b>
Mokhotlong	4.8	4.6	108.0	<b>37,443</b>
Thaba-Tseka	6.4	5.9	112.4	<b>49,060</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>102.8</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>403,000</b>	<b>391,940</b>		<b>794,940</b>

### **3.2 Household Composition and Headship**

The 2016 PHC respondents were asked of their relationship to the head of the household. A provided list of pre-coded responses included; head, spouse, child, son or daughter in law, grandchild or great grandchild, sibling, other relative and other person not related. This sub-section discusses the situation of the youth with respect to household composition and headship.

Table 3.3 portrays percentage distribution of Lesotho youth by sex and relationship to household head. About 30.0 percent of females and 43.8 percent of males reported to be the biological children of the head of the household. Only 29.6 percent of the male youth was found to be the heads of the household.

**Table 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Sex and Relationship to Household Head, 2016 PH**

<b>Relationship</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>Total</b>
Household Head	29.6	11.8	20.8	<b>165,713</b>
Spouse	0.8	28.4	14.4	<b>114,437</b>
Partner(Cohabiting)	0.1	0.7	0.4	<b>3,099</b>
Son/Daughter	43.8	30.5	37.2	<b>296,055</b>
Son/daughter in-law	1.6	8.4	4.9	<b>39,252</b>
Step child	0.4	0.4	0.4	<b>3,134</b>
Sibling	4.4	3.7	4.1	<b>32,302</b>
Own Parent	0	0	0.0	<b>28</b>
Step Parent	0	0	0.0	<b>103</b>
Parent in-law	0	0.3	0.1	<b>1,071</b>
Grandmother/father	0	0	0.0	<b>2</b>
Grandchild/Great grandchild	9	0	8.0	<b>63,438</b>
Other relative	5.5	5.2	5.4	<b>42,715</b>
Not related	4.7	3.7	4.2	<b>33,591</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total(N)</b>	<b>403,000</b>	<b>391,940</b>		<b>794,940</b>

Table 3.4 presents percentage distribution of youth by relationship to household head and districts. The results reveal that 36.7 percent of youth who are heads, were residing in Maseru district followed by Leribe with 16.5 percent. Qacha's Nek district recorded the lowest percentage of youth heads with 2.9 percent. On the overall 37.2 percent of youth in Lesotho were children to the head of the households followed by those who were Household heads represented by 20.8 percent while those who are spouses accounted for 14.4 percent.

**Table 3.4: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Relationship to Household Head and District, 2016 PHC**

Relationship														
District	Household Head	Spouse	Partner (Cohabiting)	Son/Daughter	Son/dau ghter in-law	Step child	Sibling	Own Parent	Step Parent	Parent in-law	Grandchild/Great grandchild	Other relative	Not related	Total
Botha-Bothe	4.9	5.7	3.0	6.3	7.1	5.1	5.6	3.6	1.9	9.0	6.1	5.0	4.0	45,465
Leribe	16.5	17.5	10.7	17.8	16.9	16.7	15.7	25.0	9.7	16.4	16.6	14.6	14.9	134,472
Berea	11.8	12.6	19.2	14.0	12.4	13.4	13.0	25.0	9.7	15.3	12.3	11.9	13.5	102,939
Maseru	36.7	31.2	47.4	23.3	18.1	26.4	28.9	25.0	14.6	14.6	20.8	28.1	31.8	220,394
Mafeteng Mohale'sHoek	7.2	7.4	5.1	9.0	10.0	8.8	9.3	-	11.7	14.4	10.4	9.6	9.6	68,581
	5.8	6.3	4.5	8.9	10.6	9.0	8.4	7.1	10.7	8.8	9.8	8.9	6.7	62,900
Quthing	3.8	3.9	2.2	6.4	8.0	8.0	6.6	3.6	27.2	8.6	8.1	6.9	4.1	44,967
Nek	2.9	2.9	2.6	3.8	4.9	3.7	4.1	-	6.8	4.2	4.7	4.2	2.9	28,719
Mokhotlong	4.6	5.3	2.5	4.5	4.7	4.4	3.9	-	4.9	5.3	4.8	5.3	5.8	37,443
Thaba-Tseka	5.9	7.2	2.7	6.0	7.2	4.4	4.5	10.7	2.9	3.5	6.3	5.5	6.8	49,060
Total	20.8	14.4	0.4	37.2	4.9	0.4	4.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	8.0	5.4	4.2	794,9407

### 3.3 Literacy and Education of Youth

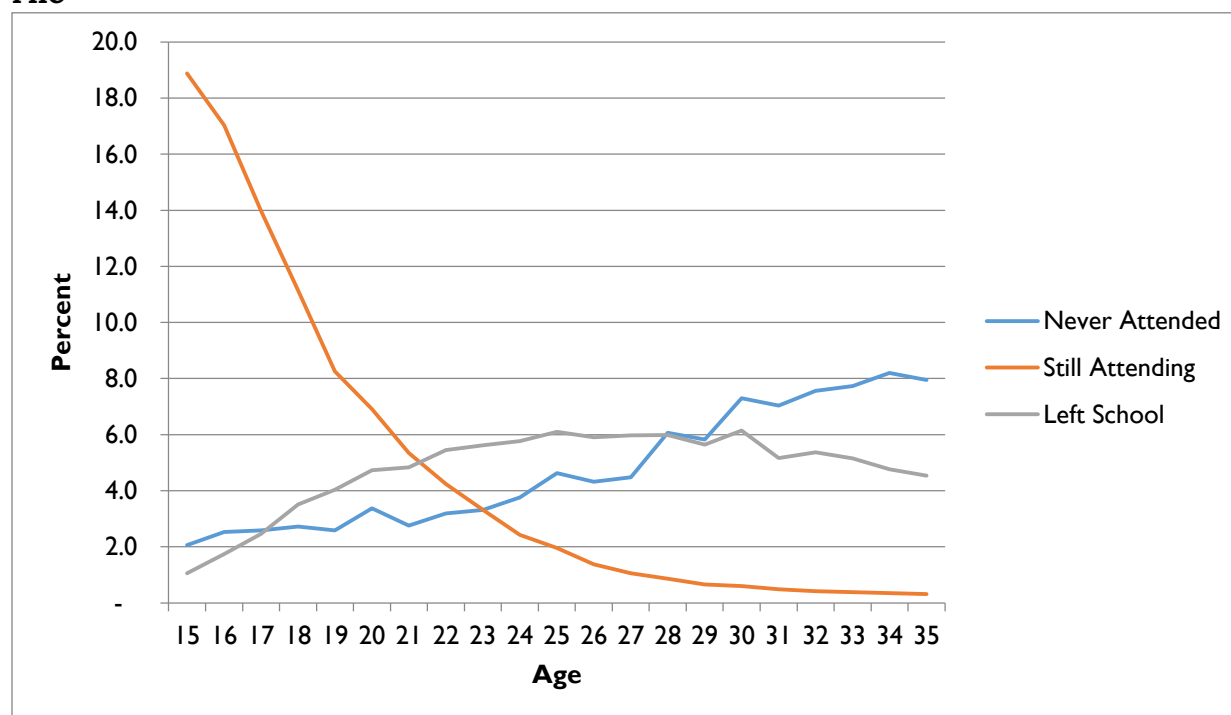
Education is very crucial because it is central to development and improvement of the lives of young people worldwide. The key factors to the full and effective participation of youth in the processes of social, economic and political development are knowledge and education.

#### 3.3.1 School attendance

Figure 3.1 displays percentage distribution of youth by school attendance and age. The percentage of youth population who still attend school decreases with an increase in age. On the other hand, the proportion of the youth who left school and those who never attended school, increased with an increase in their age.



**Figure 3.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15-35) by school Attendance and Age, 2016 PHC**



### 3.3.2 Literacy

UN defines literacy as the ability to both read and write, with understanding a short simple statement on everyday life. The 2016 PHC defined literacy as the ability to write a meaningful sentence and read with understanding in either Sesotho or English. These two languages were considered because they are only official languages in Lesotho. Household members, whose highest level of education were standard seven or below were made to read a simple written sentence. They were also asked to write some simple statement. The responses were categorized as follows:

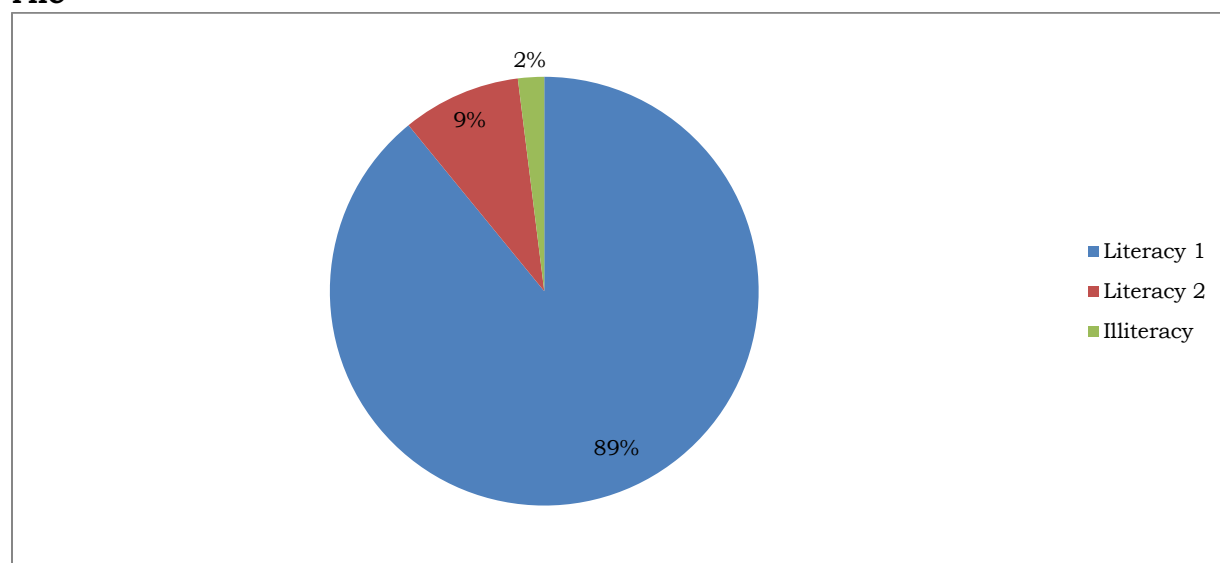
**Yes with ease** which implied Literacy 1

**Yes with difficult** implying Literacy 2

**Not at all** as those who are illiterate (who could neither read nor write)

About ninety percent of youth in Lesotho were able to read and write with ease, 9.0 percent was able to read or write but with difficulty (Figure 3.2). Only 2.0 percent of the total youth was illiterate.

**Figure 3.2: Percentage distribution of Lesotho Youth Aged 15 - 35 years by Literacy Level, 2016 PHC**



### 3.4 Marital Statuses of Youth

Marriage is a legal union of two or more people. The legality of the union may be established by civil, religious or other means as recognized by laws of a country. Marriage's definition is influenced by culture, religion and personal factors.

Table 3.5 portrays the percentage distribution of youth by marital status and sex. The results disclose that 57.3 percent of Lesotho youth were never married, 37.3 percent were monogamously married while 0.4 percent were divorcees.

**Table 3.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Marital Status	Male	Female	Both-Sexes	Total
Never married	65.6	48.7	57.3	455,149
Monogamously married	31.0	43.8	37.3	296,498
Polygamously married	0.5	1.1	0.8	6,409
Living together	0.5	0.7	0.6	4,539
Separated	1.7	3.2	2.5	19,561
Divorced	0.3	0.6	0.4	3,442
Widowed	0.4	1.9	1.2	9,342
<b>Total</b>	<b>50.7</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>794,940</b>

### 3.5 Pregnancy Experience

Youth around the world especially females are faced with the challenge of high risk of unplanned pregnancies as well as HIV infection due to limited knowledge about sexual and reproductive health. This knowledge includes positive practices such as abstinence or proper usage of contraceptives. If the youth fail to adhere to this positive practice, usually the results are unplanned pregnancies, sexually transmitted infections (STI's) including HIV. This impacts negatively on youth since it interferes with their educational development because they would be forced to drop out of school and become a young parents. Parenting at early ages also involves major responsibilities that sometimes devastate the youth.

Table 3.6 presents percentage distribution of Lesotho female youth by pregnancy experience and district. On the overall, 58.6 percent of female youth were ever pregnant. The majority (60.8 percent) of these female youth reside in Thaba-Tseka district.

**Table 3.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Female Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Pregnancy Experience and District, 2016 PHC**

District	Ever Pregnant		Total
	Yes	No	
Botha-Bothe	60.4	39.6	22,388
Leribe	59.7	40.3	66,592
Berea	56.3	43.7	50,654
Maseru	57.3	42.7	113,511
Mafeteng	59.7	40.3	32,119
Mohale's Hoek	59.8	40.2	30,079
Quthing	59.3	40.7	21,544
Qacha's Nek	60.6	39.4	13,951
Mokhotlong	57.3	42.7	18,001
Thaba-Tseka	60.8	39.2	23,101
<b>Total</b>	<b>58.6</b>	<b>41.4</b>	<b>391,940</b>

### 3.6 Childbearing

This is a process of producing or giving birth and the beginning of the childbearing period is an important determinant of fertility levels.

#### 3.6.1 Childbearing and Marital Status of Youth

One of the expectations of the society is that, once a couple is married they should have children. This expectation does not hinder the fact that some women still have children outside the wedlock. The section discusses youth by childbearing experience and their marital status.

Table 3.7 displays percentage distribution of youth by whether they have ever given a live birth and marital status. The percentage of the youth who ever gave a live birth was high (68.2 percent) for monogamously married youth and it was 19.6 percent for those who were never married. One percent reported that they were in a consensual union with their partners.

**Table 3.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15-35 years) by Ever Gave a Live Birth and Marital Status, 2016 PHC**

<b>Marital Status</b>	<b>Ever Given Live Birth</b>		<b>Total</b>
	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	
Never married	19.6	33.7	48,644
Monogamously married	68.2	58.3	154,172
Polygamously married	1.7	1.8	3,975
Living together	1.0	0.8	2,187
Separated	5.2	3.2	11,360
Divorced	1.0	0.6	2,161
Widowed	3.3	1.6	7,131
<b>Total</b>	<b>89.0</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>229,630</b>

### 3.7 Economic Activity

One of the primary roles adolescents begin to prepare for is the work role. Consequently, there is a growing interest among social scientists, the business community, and policy makers in the processes by which youth form their occupational identities and later perform in their careers.

The results show that 72.7 percent of Lesotho youth is employed within the country while 27.2 percent work in the Republic of South Africa. On the overall, a very small number (327) of Basotho youth work in other countries (Table 3.8).

**Table 3.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Country of Employer and Sex. PHC**

<b>Employer</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Both-Sexes</b>	<b>Total</b>
RSA	27.9	26.0	27.2	81,289
Other countries	0.1	0.1	0.1	327
Lesotho	72.0	73.9	72.7	221,411
<b>Total</b>	<b>191,649</b>	<b>112,918</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>304,567</b>

Figure 3.3 displays percentage distribution of youth working in Lesotho by employer and sex. It is noticeable that 17.6 percent of male youth is employed in private households and 20.2 percent are self-employed. About 18.5 percent of the female youth is employed in manufacturing sector while 17.1 percent is in the private sector. The parastatal was the least common employer for both sexes.

**Figure 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Employer and Sex, 2016 PHC**

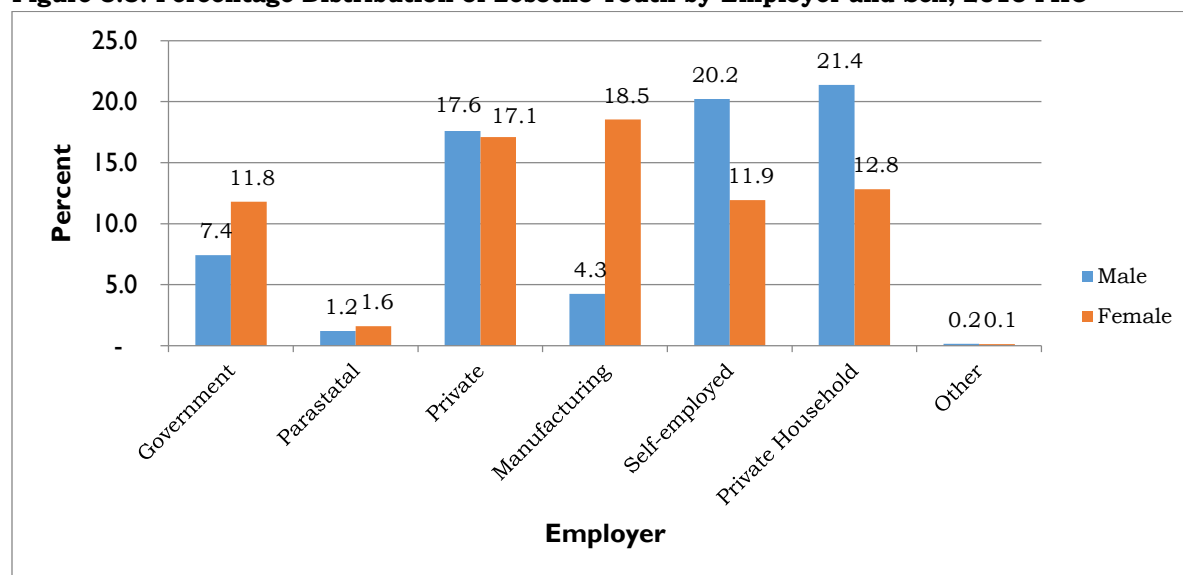


Table 3.9 presents percentage distribution of youth by main activity and sex. Regular wage or salary earner, housewife and being a student were reported as the activity for the youth with 23.0 percent, 30.0 percent and 24.0 percent respectively. The male youth are mostly salary earners with 25.2 percent while 40.0 percent of the female youth are housewives. In addition, 8.2 percent of youth population is job seeking.

**Table 3.9: Percentage Distribution of Youth by Main Activity and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Main Activity	Male	Female	Both-sexes	Total
Employer	0.5	0.3	0.4	3,134
Own account worker/farmer	7.2	2.5	4.9	38,692
Regular wage/ salary earner	25.2	20.7	23.0	182,931
Casual worker	7.4	3.1	5.3	42,002
Unpaid family worker	5.5	0.6	3.1	24,759
Job seeking	10.4	6.0	8.2	65,372
Homemaker	1.0	1.1	1.0	8,206
Housewife	20.3	40.0	30.0	238,702
Student	22.5	25.6	24.0	191,039
Retired	0.0	0.0	0.0	32
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	71
<b>Total</b>	<b>403,000</b>	<b>391,940</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>794,940</b>

### **3.8 Summary**

According to 2016 PHC, the total youth population was estimated to be 794, 940 which is 39.6 percent of the total population. The total male youth population is estimated to be 403,000 and the female youth population was 391,940. The results also indicate that 20.8 percent reported to be head of the households.

The proportion of youth population who still attend school decreases with an increase in age. While on the other hand those who left school and those who never attended school, increased with an increase in age. The literacy level was high for the youth population estimated at 89.0 percent for literacy 1 compared to only 2.0 percent for illiterate youth.

About 58.6 percent of the total female youth reported to have ever been pregnant, while 41.4 reported that they were never pregnant. Out of 229,630 reported pregnancies, 89.0 percent resulted in livebirths.

More than 25 percent of Basotho youth work in the Republic of South Africa (RSA). About thirty percent are housewives and 24.0 percent are students while 8.2 percent are job seekers. On overall, a very small number (327) of Basotho youth work in other countries except RSA. The parastatal was the least common employer for both sexes.

## **CHAPTER 4**

### **ELDERLY POPULATION**

#### **4.0 Introduction**

The rapid growth in the number of elderly population worldwide has created an unprecedented global demographic revolution. The proportion of the world's population aged 60 years and above is increasing more rapidly than in any previous era. This could be attributed to improvements in hygiene, water supply and control of infectious diseases during the past century, which have greatly reduced the risk of premature death. In 1950, there were about 200 million people aged 60 years and above throughout the world (Stats SA, 2011). There are now about 580 million, and by 2025, the number of people over the age of 60 years is expected to reach 1.2 billion (Stats SA, 2011).

A recent emphasis on studies pertaining to the elderly population in the developing world is due to their increasing numbers and deteriorating conditions. On the other hand, their increasing number is attributed to demographic transition; their deteriorating condition is considered as the end result of the fast eroding traditional family system in the wake of rapid modernization and urbanization.

Lesotho has a tax-based scheme for older persons aged 70 years and above. All persons aged 70 years and above are entitled to monthly allowance which benefits their households as some are responsible for the upbringing of their grandchildren and orphans. This chapter shows the proportion of elderly heads and their background characteristics.

#### **4.1 Age and Sex Distribution of Elderly Population**

Developing countries have more elderly persons in absolute terms because of their large population base; hence Lesotho is not an exception. Table 4.1 and Table 4.2 show the percentage distribution of the population aged 60 years and above, and 70 years and above respectively, by age group and sex. As displayed in Table 4.1, the age group 60-64 years constituted the largest proportion of elderly population, for both males and females, with 32.0 percent and 26.6 percent respectively. It further shows that, there were high proportions of elderly males aged 60-74 years; than that of their elderly female counterparts at the same ages. Furthermore, a high proportion of elderly females were observed at older ages (75-79) with 14.7 percent, relative to males with 13.1 percent for the same age group.

**Table 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Population aged 60 years and above by Age group and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Male	Female
60 – 64	32.0	26.6
65 – 69	23.6	20.6
70 – 74	18.5	17.6
75 – 79	13.1	14.7
80 – 84	8.4	12.3
85+	4.4	8.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>64,804</b>	<b>106,938</b>

Table 4.2 depicts that, during the 2016 Population and Housing (PHC), the number of elderly females, 70 years and above (56,456), outnumbered that of elderly males (28,733), whereby elderly females represented 66.0 percent of the total elderly population in this age category. Elderly males on the other hand, constituted 34.0 percent of the total. For both sexes, the majority of the elderly population were in the age group 70-79.

**Table 4.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 70 Years and above by Age group and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Male		Female		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
70 - 74	12,007	39	18,785	61	30,792
75 - 79	8,466	35	15,702	65	24,168
80 - 84	5,414	29	13,193	71	18,607
85 - 89	1,876	27	5,202	73	7,078
90 - 94	664	24	2,127	76	2,791
95+	306	17	1,447	83	1,753
<b>Total</b>	<b>28,733</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>56,456</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>85,189</b>

Figure 4.1 shows the percentage distribution of population aged 60 years and above by settlement type and sex. There are three types of settlements, namely: urban, peri-urban and rural. In rural settlement, the proportion of elderly population, irrespective of sex, was far higher (69.6 percent) than the proportions of elderly persons living in Urban or peri-urban settlements.



**Figure 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Settlement Type and Sex, 2016 PHC**

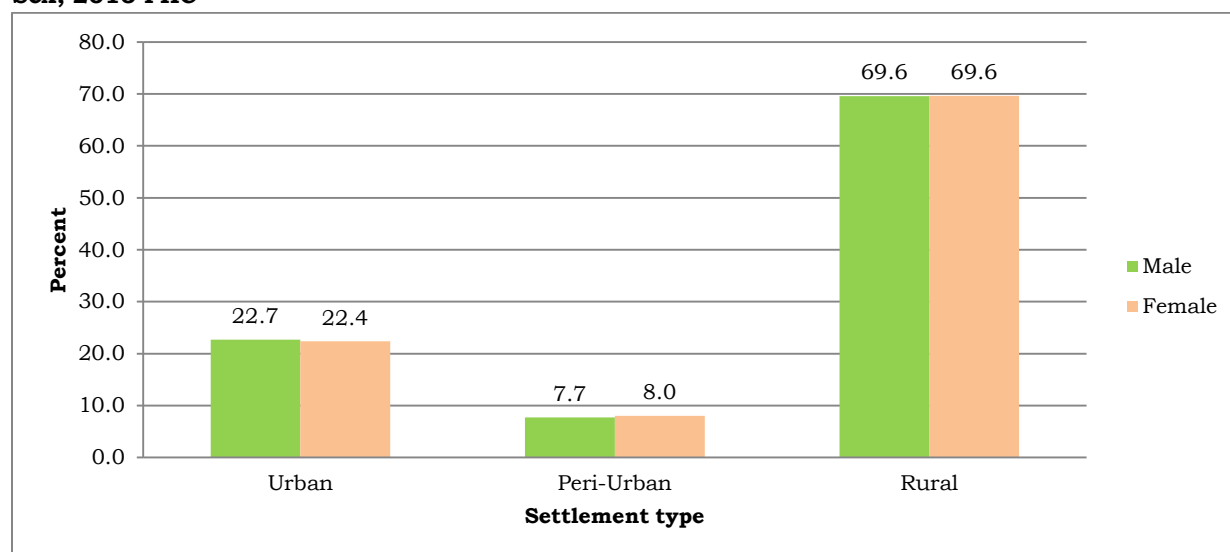
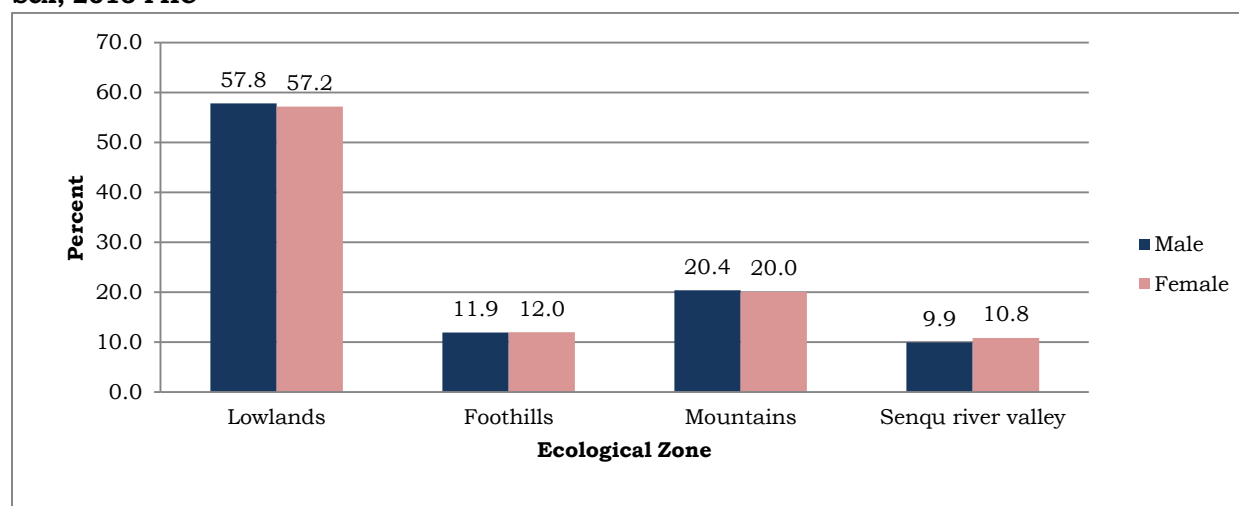


Figure 4.2 shows the percentage distribution of population aged 60 years and above by ecological zone and sex. There are four types of ecological zones, namely: Lowlands, Foothills, Mountains and Senqu River Valley. The figure shows that, Lowlands constituted the highest proportion of elderly population for both males and females with 57.8 percent and 57.2 percent respectively. The Senqu River Valley had the lowest proportion of elderly population with 9.9 percent for elderly males and 10.8 percent for elderly females.

**Figure 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Ecological Zone and Sex, 2016 PHC**



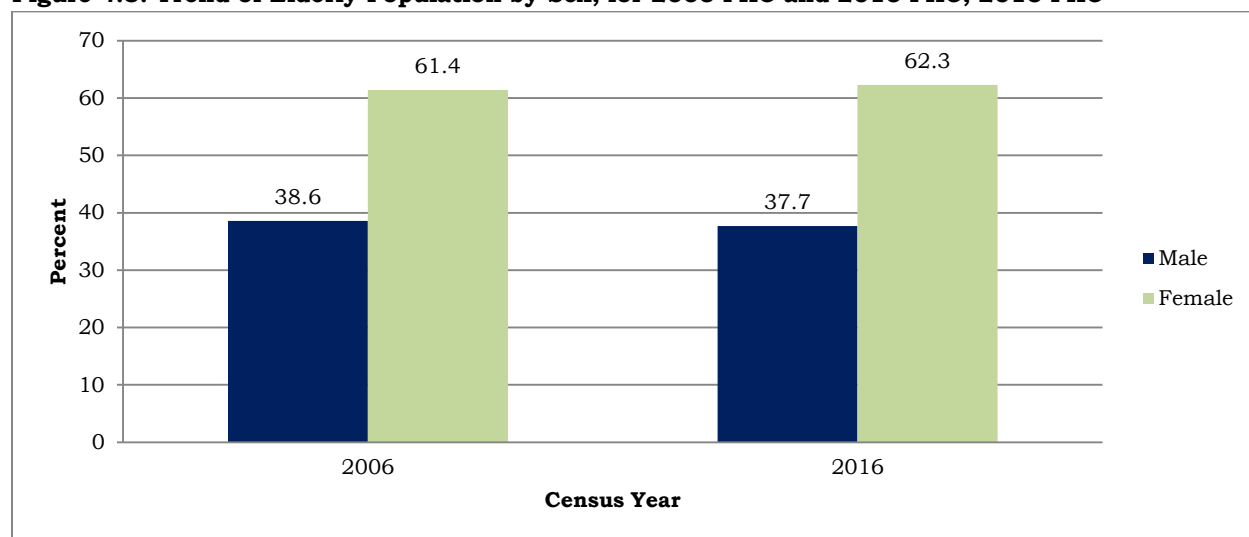
The distribution of the elderly population by district and sex; is illustrated by Table 4.3. The table shows that, Lesotho had more elderly females (62.3 percent) as compared to elderly males (37.7 percent). Qacha's Nek had the highest proportion of elderly females with 63.9 percent of the elderly population in this district, while it recorded the smallest proportion of elderly males with 36.1 percent. In all the districts, the percentages of the elderly females were estimated above 60 percent, while those of the elderly males ranged between 36.1 percent in Qacha's Nek and to 38.5 percent in Thaba - Tseka.

**Table 4.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 60 Years and above by District and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>District</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>Total (N)</b>
Botha-Bothe	38.1	61.9	100.0	10,647
Leribe	38.4	61.6	100.0	28,188
Berea	38.4	61.6	100.0	22,521
Maseru	37.3	62.7	100.0	36,622
Mafeteng	38.2	61.8	100.0	18,122
Mohale 's Hoek	36.9	63.1	100.0	16,805
Quthing	36.2	63.8	100.0	11,165
Qacha's Nek	36.1	63.9	100.0	6,715
Mokhotlong	37.6	62.4	100.0	8,447
Thaba-Tseka	38.5	61.5	100.0	12,510
<b>Total</b>	<b>37.7</b>	<b>62.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>171,742</b>

Figure 4.3 shows the trend of elderly persons from 2006 to 2016. It shows that, during the 2006 PHC, the elderly females represented the highest proportion (61.4 percent) as compared to their elderly male counterparts at (38.6 percent). The same pattern was observed in 2016 PHC (males 37.7 percent and females 62.3 percent). The number of the elderly female population increased with 17, 876, while the elderly male population increased with 8,828 between 2006 PHC and 2016 PHC. In general, it can be concluded that, the number of the elderly male population decreased from 2006 PHC to 2016 PHC, while that of elderly female increased.

**Figure 4.3: Trend of Elderly Population by Sex, for 2006 PHC and 2016 PHC, 2016 PHC**



## **4.2 Household Headship**

Figure 4.4 illustrates the percentage distribution of household heads aged 60 years and above by sex and age group. The age group 60-64 years constituted the largest proportions of 32.0 percent and 26.6 percent; of the elderly population who were household heads for both elderly males and elderly females respectively. It further shows that; there were high proportions of elderly male heads at age groups 60-74 years than that of elderly female heads for the same ages. Furthermore, there were higher proportions of elderly female heads at older ages (75 and above) relative to elderly male heads.

**Figure 4.4: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads aged 60 Years and above by Sex and age group, 2016 PHC**

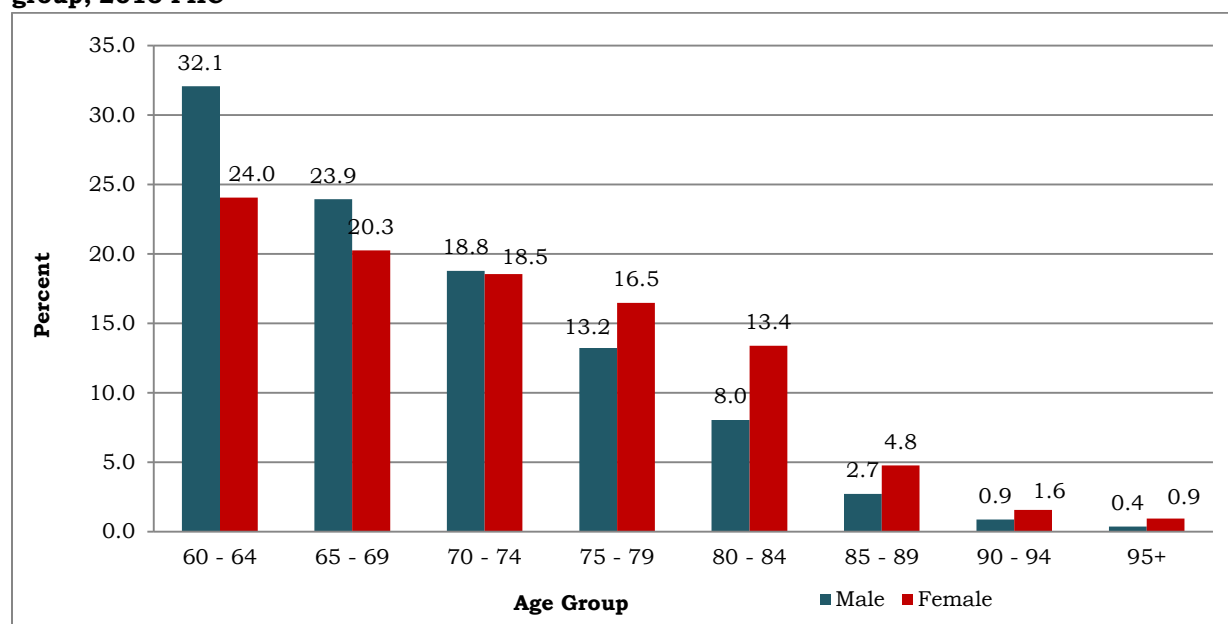


Table 4.4 portrays the percentage distribution of elderly household heads aged 60 years and above by district and sex. The proportions of elderly male heads, across all the districts, were lower than those of their elderly female counterparts, and ranging around 40.0 percent of the total elderly males, while those of their elderly female counterparts, on the other hand, ranged around 50.0 percent of the total elderly females.

**Table 4.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Household Heads Aged 60 Years and above by District and Sex, 2016 PHC**

District	Male	Female	Total	Total (%)
Botha-Bothe	45.7	54.3	8,262	100.0
Leribe	46.3	53.7	21,785	100.0
Berea	46.4	53.6	17,380	100.0
Maseru	45.1	54.9	27,911	100.0
Mafeteng	45.6	54.4	14,085	100.0
Mohale's Hoek	44.3	55.7	12,955	100.0
Quthing	43.9	56.1	8,516	100.0
Qacha's Nek	44.2	55.8	5,041	100.0
Mokhotlong	46.1	53.9	6,338	100.0
Thaba-Tseka	48.0	52.0	9,299	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>45.6</b>	<b>54.4</b>	<b>131,572</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>60,030</b>	<b>71,542</b>		

Table 4.5 portrays elderly household heads that were living with orphans or without orphans by age group. The table shows that, the majority of the elderly population with or without orphans were concentrated more in the age groups 60 to 69 years. There were fewer elderly persons taking care of orphans at the upper age groups, starting from age 85 years.

**Table 4.5: Number and Headship of Elderly Persons Living with Orphans or without Orphans by age group, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Without an orphan		With an orphan		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
60 – 64	24,753	67.9	11,699	32.1	36,452
65 – 69	18,618	64.5	10,245	35.5	28,863
70 – 74	15,627	63.7	8,918	36.3	24,545
75 – 79	12,910	65.5	6,812	34.5	19,722
80 – 84	9,654	67.0	4,755	33.0	14,409
85 – 89	3,682	72.9	1,366	27.1	5,048
90 – 94	1,191	72.4	454	27.6	1,645
95+	700	78.8	188	21.2	888
<b>Total</b>	<b>87,135</b>	<b>66.2</b>	<b>44,437</b>	<b>33.8</b>	<b>131,572</b>

### 4.3 Current Marital Status of Elderly Persons

Table 4.6 shows the proportion of elderly persons aged 60 years and above by marital status and district. As portrait by this table, the highest proportions were for those elderly persons who were monogamously married in all the districts, ranging from 49.1 percent in Qacha's Nek, to 61.7 percent in Mokhotlong. The second highest proportions were for those who were widowed, with the percentages ranging from 31.4 percent in Mokhotlong, to 39.4 percent in Qacha's Nek. Those who were living together had the least proportions of between 0.2 percent and 0.5 percent in all the districts, with Berea district having recorded the highest percentage of 0.5.

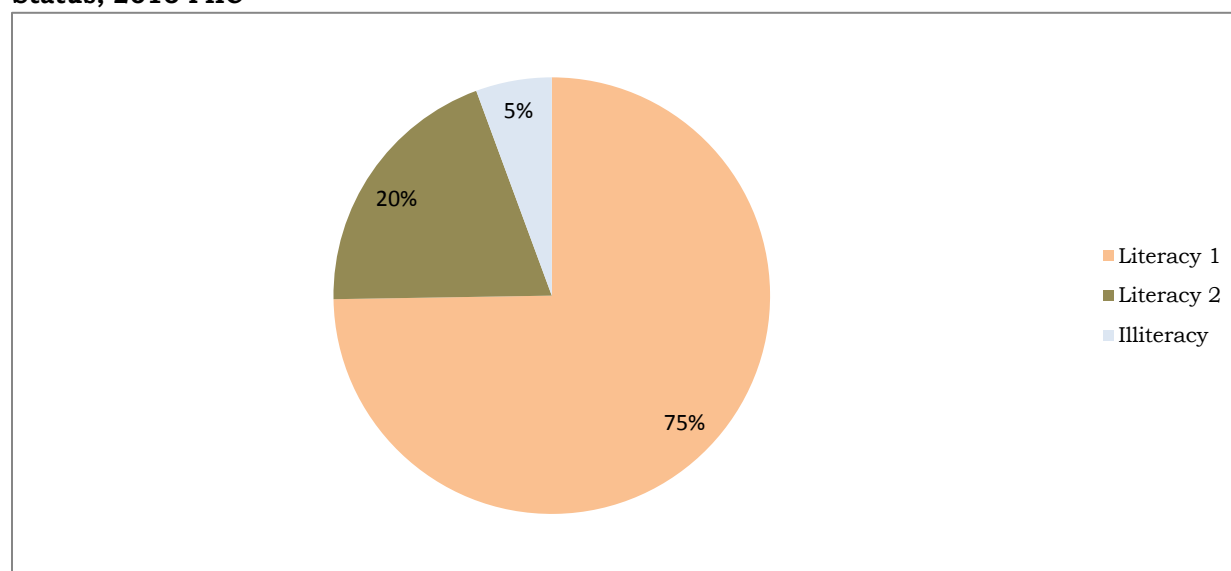
**Table 4.6: Number and Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 60 Years and above by Marital Status and District, 2016 PHC**

District	Marital status							Total (N)
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed	
<b>Botha Bothe</b>	3.1	56.5	3.3	0.2	1.6	0.8	34.5	10,647
<b>Leribe</b>	3.3	56.4	3.6	0.3	1.9	0.8	33.8	28,188
<b>Berea</b>	4.1	54.4	2.7	0.5	1.9	1.2	35.3	22,521
<b>Maseru</b>	5.0	54.1	2.4	0.4	2.3	1.4	34.4	36,622
<b>Mafeteng</b>	4.1	58.3	2.5	0.2	1.4	0.7	32.7	18,122
<b>Mohale 's Hoek</b>	4.3	51.6	2.4	0.3	1.7	0.9	38.9	16,805
<b>Quthing</b>	4.5	50.3	2.6	0.3	2.3	0.9	38.9	11,165
<b>Qacha's Nek</b>	4.0	49.1	3.3	0.3	3.0	0.8	39.4	6,715
<b>Mokhotlong</b>	2.6	61.7	2.3	0.3	1.1	0.5	31.4	8,447
<b>Thaba-Tseka</b>	2.3	56.3	3.1	0.2	1.6	0.7	35.8	12,510
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>35.1</b>	<b>171,742</b>

#### **4.4 Literacy Status of Elderly Population**

Figure 4.5 portrays the distribution of population aged 60 years and above by literacy status. The figure further shows whether a person had the ability to read or write either in Sesotho or in English. Literacy is categorized into three measures, namely: Literacy 1 which is defined as a person who was found to be fully literate and Literacy 2 is a measure that is defined as a semi-literate person. There is also the category of illiterate, which refers to persons who do not know how to read and write at all. The results, from this figure, show that three quarters of the elderly population (75.0 percent) was fully literate, about 20.0 percent of them were semi-literate. The small proportion, representing 5 percent of the elderly population, was illiterate.

**Figure 4.5: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 60 Years and above by Literacy Status, 2016 PHC**



#### 4.5 Educational Attainment of Elderly Persons

Table 4.7 shows the percentage distribution of the elderly population by highest level of education attained and sex. The table illustrates that, 65.9 percent of the elderly population had attained primary level as their highest level of qualification. The table further shows that, among elderly males, 31.1 percent of them never attended school; while among elderly females, 11.2 percent of them recorded this highest level of education. The proportion of elderly males that had their highest level of qualification as graduate (degree, post graduate, masters and Phd) represented 1.9 percent of the total elderly males; while elderly females, with this highest level of education, constituted 1.2 percent of the total elderly females.

**Table 4.7: Percentage Distribution of Elderly Population by Sex and Highest Level of Educational Attainment, 2016 PHC**

Highest level of educational attainment	Male	Female	Total
Primary	49.5	75.8	65.9
Secondary	9.1	7.2	7.9
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.3	0.4	0.3
Diploma /certificate after secondary	1.9	2.1	2.0
Vocational	0.3	0.2	0.2
Graduate	1.9	1.2	1.5
Non-Formal	4.6	1.3	2.5
No attainment	1.2	0.6	0.8
Never attended	31.1	11.2	18.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>64,804</b>	<b>106,938</b>	<b>171,742</b>

#### 4.6 Main activity of the Elderly Persons

Table 4.8 depicts the percentage distribution of the elderly population by main activity and sex. According to this table, the majority of the male elderly population had the highest proportion of people classified as housewives with 40.9 percent. For elderly females on the other hand, the percentage was higher at 70.5 percent of the elderly females. The table also portrays that, 19.7 percent of the elderly males were classified as own account worker workers or farmer; while elderly females, under this main activity, constituted 6.1 percent of the elderly females.

**Table 4.8: Percentage Distribution of Elderly Population by Main Activity and Sex, PHC 2016**

Main activity	Male	Female
Employer	0.6	0.3
Own account worker/farmer	19.7	6.1
Regular wage/ salary earner	14.9	11.5
Casual worker	4.6	2.6
Unpaid family worker	4.0	0.9
Homemaker	2.5	3.5
Housewife	40.9	70.5
Retired	9.8	3.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,771</b>	<b>28,471</b>

#### 4.7 Disability status of the Elderly Persons

Figure 4.6 portrays percentage distribution of population aged 60 years and above by disability status and sex. Disability was classified according to the following categories, namely: disability of seeing, disability of hearing, disability of communicating, disability of remembering/concentrating and disability of walking.

The chart shows that more than half (67 percent) of the elderly population with disability were females, while the proportion for males was lower than half (33.0 percent).

**Figure 4.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Disability Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

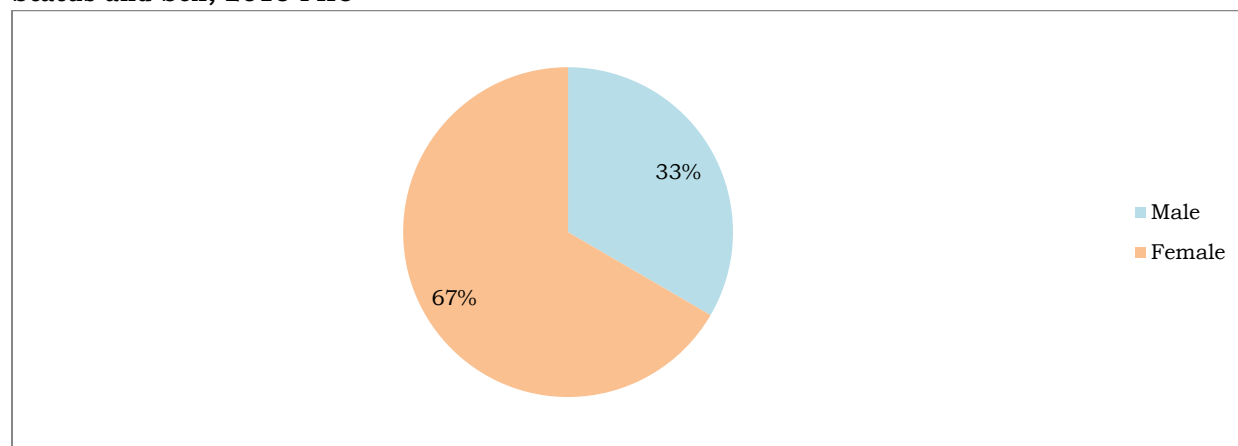




Table 4.9 shows the percentage distribution of population aged 60 years and above by assistive device usage and sex. According to 2016 PHC, there were 19, 413 elderly population using assistive device for seeing, and the larger proportion was recorded for elderly females with 61.9 percent of the total elderly population; while elderly males represented 38.1 percent. Furthermore, elderly females had the highest proportion (72.3 percent) of usage of chronic medication than their elderly male counterparts (27.7 percent). On the overall, the elderly females had the highest proportions for every usage of assistive device compared to their elderly male counterparts.

**Table 4.9: Number and Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and above by Assistive Device Usage and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Assistive Device</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
Use Eye Glasses	19,413	38.1	61.9
Use Hearing Aid	1,139	49.4	50.6
Use Walking Stick	19,436	33.0	67.0
Use Wheelchair	934	44.3	55.7
Use Chronic Medication	53,801	27.7	72.3
Use White Cane	681	42.4	57.6

#### **4.8 Summary**

The number of the elderly persons had increased from 2006 PHC to 2016 PHC with 15.5 percent increase. The elderly household headship was estimated at 131,572, while the elderly population taking care of orphans was 44,437. The increasing number of the elderly population poses new challenges for the government; as it means there is an increase in social demand.

The majority of the elderly persons were females with 106,938; while males were constituted 64,804. Those with Literacy 1 had increased from 43.0 percent in 2006 to 75.0 percent in 2016. Moreover, the elderly females had the highest proportion of disability with 67.0 percent, compared to males with 33.0 percent. On the overall, elderly persons were more concentrated in the rural areas, than in other settlements with 69.6 percent of the total elderly persons.

## CHAPTER 5

### NUPTIALITY

#### 5.0 Introduction

Nuptiality refers to the frequency or incidence of marriage within a population. Marriage has demographic, economic, and socio-cultural and health implications as it sets the context for reproductive activities such as legitimising entry into sexual activities and child birth (Braun, 2005).

In the 2016 census marital status was classified into seven categories; never married, monogamously married, polygamously married, living together, separated, divorced and widowed. The analysis in this chapter is restricted to persons aged 15 years and above for the purpose of international comparison. The chapter includes the analysis of the association between marital status and other demographic and socio-economic variables such as sex, age, education, district, type of residence and employment.

#### 5.1 Marital Status of the Population

The present analysis is based on reports of household members' marital status at the time of interview.

##### 5.1.1 Marital Status and Sex

Table 5.1 illustrates the percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by marital status and sex. It shows that the proportion of monogamously married persons was higher than all other marital status categories estimated at 48.3. The table also shows that just over a third of respondents (37.0 percent) were never married. Majority (47.7 percent) of the males were monogamously married while 43.4 percent of males were never married. Females showed a similar pattern with 48.8 percent reporting that they were monogamously married.

**Table 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Marital Status	Male	Female	Total
Never married	43.4	31.0	37.0
Monogamously married	47.7	48.8	48.3
Polygamously married	1.6	1.6	1.6
Living together	0.6	0.6	0.6
Separated	2.6	3.2	2.9
Divorced	0.5	1.0	0.8
Widowed	3.5	13.8	8.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>663,318</b>	<b>705,984</b>	<b>1,369,302</b>

### **5.1.2 Marital Status and Age**

Age at marriage is of particular interest to population studies because it marks the beginning of regular exposure to the risks of childbearing. Table 5.2 shows the percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by marital status, age and sex. The results in Table 5.2 show that most of the population was in the monogamously married category represented by 48.3 percent. Moreover, the percentage of monogamously married males was high in the age-group 50-54 years (75.5 percent) while that of the never married males was high in the age-group 15-19 years, estimated at 98.7. Generally, the percentage of persons that are never married decreases with increasing age.

The results further show that, the monogamously married persons comprises 48.8 percent of the females aged 15 years and above. The results further show that a very low proportion of the female population were in the category living together. The highest percentage of monogamously married females was observed in the age-group 30-34 years estimated at 63.9 percent while the highest proportion (88.2 percent) of the never married were in the age-group 15-19 years. As expected, widowhood increases with an increase in age.

**Table 5.2: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status, Sex and Age, 2016 PHC**

Age-groups	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed	Total
15-19	93.5	6.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	209,737
20-24	67.1	30.0	0.5	0.5	1.5	0.2	0.3	199,237
25-29	41.0	51.9	1.0	0.8	3.5	0.6	1.2	188,907
30-34	25.2	63.4	1.6	1.0	4.8	1.0	3.1	168,094
35-39	17.4	67.5	2.2	0.9	5.0	1.2	5.9	130,333
40-44	13.1	68.1	2.7	0.8	4.6	1.3	9.4	96,268
45-49	9.5	68.0	2.9	0.7	4.1	1.5	13.4	74,859
50-54	7.3	66.5	3.1	0.6	3.5	1.3	17.8	70,332
55-59	5.8	64.2	3.0	0.5	3.3	1.3	21.9	59,793
60-64	4.5	62.0	3.1	0.4	2.8	1.2	26.1	49,207
65-69	4.5	58.9	2.5	0.4	2.0	1.0	30.8	37,346
70-74	3.8	55.1	2.9	0.3	1.8	0.9	35.3	30,792
75-79	3.4	50.0	2.7	0.3	1.3	0.9	41.5	24,168
80-84	3.2	45.0	2.5	0.1	0.9	0.8	47.4	18,607
85+	2.8	38.7	2.9	0.1	0.7	0.7	54.0	11,622
<b>Total</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>48.3</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>1,369,302</b>
<b>Males</b>								
15-19	98.7	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	106,168
20-24	82.7	16.2	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.1	0.1	98,815
25-29	51.7	44.1	0.5	0.7	2.4	0.3	0.3	95,784
30-34	29.0	63.0	1.2	0.9	4.0	0.7	1.2	86,933
35-39	17.7	71.4	2.0	0.9	4.6	0.8	2.5	68,229
40-44	12.5	73.7	2.8	1.0	4.7	0.9	4.5	48,654
45-49	9.1	74.7	3.3	0.9	4.2	1.3	6.5	36,412
50-54	6.7	75.5	4.0	0.6	3.6	0.9	8.6	31,769
55-59	5.3	75.1	4.0	0.6	3.4	1.0	10.6	25,750
60-64	3.7	74.9	4.5	0.5	3.5	0.8	12.2	20,765
65-69	3.2	75.1	3.6	0.6	2.6	0.7	14.3	15,306
70-74	2.7	74.5	4.2	0.5	2.4	0.7	15.1	12,007
75-79	2.6	70.5	4.8	0.5	2.0	0.5	19.1	8,466
80-84	2.1	67.3	4.9	0.3	1.5	0.5	23.5	5,414
85+	1.8	59.1	6.4	0.4	0.9	0.4	31.1	2,846
<b>Total</b>	<b>43.4</b>	<b>47.7</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>663,318</b>
<b>Females</b>								
15-19	88.2	11.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	103,569
20-24	51.7	43.5	0.8	0.7	2.4	0.3	0.5	100,422
25-29	29.9	60.0	1.6	1.0	4.7	0.9	2.0	93,123
30-34	21.0	63.9	2.0	1.0	5.8	1.3	5.1	81,161
35-39	17.0	63.2	2.5	0.8	5.4	1.6	9.5	62,104
40-44	13.6	62.3	2.7	0.7	4.4	1.8	14.5	47,614
45-49	9.8	61.7	2.5	0.5	4.0	1.7	19.8	38,447
50-54	7.8	59.1	2.3	0.6	3.4	1.6	25.4	38,563
55-59	6.2	56.0	2.2	0.4	3.2	1.5	30.5	34,043
60-64	5.1	52.5	2.0	0.3	2.4	1.4	36.3	28,442

65-69	5.3	47.6	1.7	0.2	1.6	1.3	42.3	<b>22,040</b>
70-74	4.5	42.7	2.0	0.1	1.4	1.0	48.3	<b>18,785</b>
75-79	3.8	38.9	1.6	0.1	0.9	1.0	53.6	<b>15,702</b>
80-84	3.6	35.9	1.5	0.1	0.7	1.0	57.2	<b>13,193</b>
85+	3.1	32.1	1.8	0.0	0.7	0.9	61.5	<b>8,776</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>48.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>705,984</b>

### **5.1.3 Marital Status in Districts**

Table 5.3 depicts the percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by districts, marital status and sex. According to the table, the proportion of monogamously married males was higher than all other categories constituting 47.7 while the lowest proportion was observed in the category of divorced accounting for less than one percent. The majority of the monogamously married males were in Thaba-Tseka district estimated at 51.6 percent while Quthing district had the highest proportion (42.8 percent) of the never married males.

A similar pattern was observed among females. A higher proportion (54.8 percent) of monogamously married females is observed in the district of Thaba-Tseka. However, Maseru district had the highest proportion (34.1 percent) of those that never married.

**Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Districts, Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

District/Sex	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed	Number
<b>Both Sexes</b>								
Botha-Bothe	34.4	51.0	2.0	0.2	2.9	0.5	8.8	<b>79,769</b>
Leribe	36.0	49.3	2.0	0.4	3.1	0.6	8.6	<b>231,731</b>
Berea	37.8	47.1	1.5	1.0	2.8	1.0	8.8	<b>181,114</b>
Maseru	38.3	47.9	1.4	0.9	2.9	1.0	7.7	<b>366,706</b>
Mafeteng	36.9	49.0	1.6	0.3	2.4	0.6	9.2	<b>122,508</b>
Mohale's Hoek	37.8	45.5	1.6	0.4	3.0	0.7	10.9	<b>112,058</b>
Quthing	40.1	43.1	1.5	0.4	4.0	0.6	10.3	<b>77,479</b>
Qacha's Nek	37.6	45.0	2.0	0.4	4.0	0.6	10.4	<b>49,145</b>
Mokhotlong	35.6	52.6	1.3	0.3	1.9	0.4	8.0	<b>63,307</b>
Thaba-Tseka	32.4	53.2	1.8	0.2	2.3	0.5	9.6	<b>85,485</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>48.3</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>1,369,302</b>
<b>Males</b>								
Botha-Bothe	41.2	49.9	2.0	0.2	2.6	0.4	3.7	<b>38,766</b>
Leribe	42.8	48.4	2.0	0.4	2.7	0.4	3.4	<b>112,074</b>
Berea	44.1	46.8	1.5	1.1	2.5	0.7	3.5	<b>87,815</b>
Maseru	43.0	48.4	1.4	0.9	2.5	0.7	3.1	<b>173,698</b>
Mafeteng	44.8	47.0	1.6	0.3	2.2	0.4	3.8	<b>60,847</b>
Mohale's Hoek	45.3	44.9	1.6	0.5	2.8	0.5	4.4	<b>54,603</b>
Quthing	47.0	42.8	1.4	0.4	3.7	0.4	4.2	<b>37,741</b>
Qacha's Nek	44.5	45.1	2.0	0.4	3.5	0.4	4.1	<b>23,847</b>
Mokhotlong	42.5	50.9	1.2	0.3	1.6	0.3	3.1	<b>31,245</b>
Thaba-Tseka	40.5	51.6	1.7	0.2	2.1	0.2	3.7	<b>42,682</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>43.4</b>	<b>47.7</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>663,318</b>
<b>Females</b>								
Botha-Bothe	28.0	52.1	2.0	0.2	3.2	0.7	13.7	<b>41,003</b>
Leribe	29.6	50.1	2.1	0.4	3.5	0.8	13.5	<b>119,657</b>
Berea	31.9	47.5	1.5	1.0	3.1	1.2	13.7	<b>93,299</b>
Maseru	34.1	47.4	1.3	0.9	3.2	1.4	11.8	<b>193,008</b>
Mafeteng	29.1	51.1	1.5	0.4	2.7	0.8	14.5	<b>61,661</b>
Mohale's Hoek	30.6	46.2	1.6	0.4	3.2	0.9	17.1	<b>57,455</b>
Quthing	33.6	43.4	1.5	0.4	4.2	0.8	16.0	<b>39,738</b>
Qacha's Nek	31.1	44.9	1.9	0.5	4.5	0.7	16.3	<b>25,298</b>
Mokhotlong	28.8	54.2	1.4	0.3	2.1	0.5	12.7	<b>32,062</b>
Thaba-Tseka	24.4	54.8	1.8	0.2	2.6	0.8	15.4	<b>42,803</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>31.0</b>	<b>48.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>705,984</b>

### 5.1.4 Marital Status and Settlement Type

This section analyses the association between marital status and settlement type. The percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by marital status and sex is presented in Table 5.4. The proportion of monogamously married persons residing in the urban, peri-urban and rural settlements was high for both sexes representing 48.2 percent, 44.8 percent and 48.8 percent respectively. The never married category is the second highest category accounting for 38.8, 40.8 and 35.4 percent respectively while those who were living together accounted for about one percent of those in urban areas and less than one percent of the population in peri-urban and in rural areas.

**Table 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status, Settlement Type and Sex, 2016 PHC**

	Urban			Peri-urban			Rural		
Marital status	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Never married	41.9	36.1	<b>38.8</b>	46.9	35.1	<b>40.8</b>	43.9	27.0	<b>35.4</b>
Monogamously married	49.8	46.9	<b>48.2</b>	44.7	44.9	<b>44.8</b>	47.0	50.6	<b>48.8</b>
Polygamously married	1.5	1.4	<b>1.4</b>	1.3	1.4	<b>1.3</b>	1.7	1.8	<b>1.8</b>
Living together	1.1	1.0	<b>1.0</b>	0.5	0.5	<b>0.5</b>	0.3	0.3	<b>0.3</b>
Separated	2.4	3.2	<b>2.8</b>	2.6	3.1	<b>2.9</b>	2.7	3.2	<b>3.0</b>
Divorced	0.7	1.3	<b>1.0</b>	0.5	1.0	<b>0.8</b>	0.4	0.8	<b>0.6</b>
Widowed	2.7	10.1	<b>6.7</b>	3.5	14.1	<b>9.0</b>	4.0	16.2	<b>10.2</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>227,080</b>	<b>263,876</b>	<b>490,956</b>	<b>50,894</b>	<b>54,613</b>	<b>105,507</b>	<b>385,344</b>	<b>387,495</b>	<b>772,839</b>

### 5.1.5 Marital Status and Employment

This section analyses the relationship between marital status and employment. According to the results in Table 5.5, 58.6 percent of the population 15 years and above is unemployed while 41.4 percent is employed. Almost a third (31.7 percent) of never married males were employed and just under half (48.6 percent) of monogamously married males were employed. Majority of the widows (65.9 percent) were unemployed.

The proportion employed females is low (one third or less) in the categories never married, monogamously married and polygamously married. However, a high proportion (55.6 percent) of divorced females was employed.



**Table 5.5: Percentage Distribution of the Employed and Unemployed Persons aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Marital Status/ Sex	Employment Status		Number
	Employed	Unemployed	
Never married	31.7	68.3	160,867
Monogamously married	48.6	51.4	321,426
Polygamously married	44.9	55.1	9,955
Living together	55.7	44.3	4,463
Separated	56.3	43.7	22,385
Divorced	57.4	42.6	5,973
Widowed	34.1	65.9	41,142
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>41.4</b>	<b>58.6</b>	<b>566,211</b>
<b>Males</b>			
Never married	36.8	63.2	106,072
Monogamously married	65.3	34.7	206,706
Polygamously married	61.0	39.0	6,538
Living together	68.4	31.6	2,639
Separated	58.3	41.7	9,922
Divorced	61.2	38.8	2,076
Widowed	46.7	53.3	10,928
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>52.0</b>	<b>48.0</b>	<b>344,881</b>
<b>Females</b>			
Never married	25.0	75.0	54,795
Monogamously married	33.3	66.7	114,720
Polygamously married	29.9	70.1	3,417
Living together	43.9	56.1	1,824
Separated	54.7	45.3	12,463
Divorced	55.6	44.4	3,897
Widowed	31.1	68.9	30,214
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>31.4</b>	<b>68.6</b>	<b>221,330</b>

### 5.1.6 Marital Status and Education

Education plays an important role in marriage in that people with education tend to delay marriage. Table 5.6 presents the percentage distribution of the population aged 15 years and above by marital status, sex and education. The table shows that majority of males had attained Primary and Secondary level of education with 51.8 percent and 38.0 percent respectively. Among the male population that are Polygamously married, 64.1 percent had attained Primary level education. Never married males had mostly (47.5 percent) attained primary education.

Most of the females had attained Primary and Secondary education, 47.0 and 44.0 percent respectively. Majority (74.2 percent) of the widowed females attained Primary level. The category of never married had the highest percentage (62.9 percent) of those that attained Secondary level of education.

**Table 5.6: Percentage Distribution of Persons aged 15 Years and above by Education, Marital Status and Sex 2016 PHC**

<b>Educational level</b>	<b>Marital status</b>							<b>Total</b>
	<b>Never married</b>	<b>Monogamously married</b>	<b>Polygamously married</b>	<b>Living together</b>	<b>Separated</b>	<b>Divorced</b>	<b>Widowed</b>	
<b>Males</b>								
Pre-School	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.4	0.8	<b>0.4</b>
Primary	47.5	54.4	64.1	48.9	60.1	45.2	67.8	<b>51.8</b>
Secondary	45.8	32.1	25.3	38.1	31.1	34.1	21	<b>38</b>
Dip./cert. aft Prim	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	<b>0.1</b>
Dip. /cert aft Sec	2.8	4.9	3.0	5.5	2.8	7.4	2.3	<b>3.8</b>
Vocational	0.4	0.7	0.4	1.5	0.6	1.3	0.7	<b>0.6</b>
Graduate	0.4	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.8	0.6	1.2	<b>0.5</b>
No attainment	0.7	2.2	3.2	1.4	1.9	1.4	4.3	<b>1.6</b>
Non-Formal	2.1	4.4	2.2	3.3	2.0	9.5	1.6	<b>3.2</b>
<b>Total(N)</b>	<b>271,154</b>	<b>272,723</b>	<b>8,689</b>	<b>3,469</b>	<b>14,449</b>	<b>2,975</b>	<b>17,371</b>	<b>590,830</b>
<b>Females</b>								
Pre- School	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.4	<b>0.2</b>
Primary	28.2	51.0	60.2	45.5	52.2	44.5	74.2	<b>47.0</b>
Secondary	62.9	39.1	33.4	46.5	40.8	35.5	19.4	<b>44.0</b>
Dip./cert. aft Prim	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	<b>0.2</b>
Dip. /cert aft Sec	4.6	5.0	2.9	4.0	3.8	8.7	2.6	<b>4.5</b>
Vocational	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	<b>0.3</b>
Graduate	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.5	<b>0.2</b>
No attainment	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.9	<b>0.3</b>
Non-Formal	3.3	3.8	1.7	2.8	2.3	9.8	1.7	<b>3.3</b>
<b>Total(N)</b>	<b>215,693</b>	<b>335,466</b>	<b>10,887</b>	<b>4,042</b>	<b>22,335</b>	<b>6,808</b>	<b>89,597</b>	<b>684,828</b>

## 5.2 Trends in Marital Status

This section explores trends in marital status over time. Table 5.7 presents the percentage distribution of the population aged 15 years and above for the years 1966 to 2016. The table shows that the never married category was more prevalent among males than females. The proportion never married among males and females has declined over time while proportion married has increased over time. The proportion of widowed females has remained higher than that of widowed females over time reflecting high male mortality. In addition the proportion of widowed females has increased between 1966 and 2016.

**Table 5.7: Percentages Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Marital Status, Sex and Census/Survey Years from 1966 to 2016 PHC**

Census/Survey	Year	Sex	Never Married	Currently Married	Widowed	Separated /Divorced
Census	1966	Male	60.0	36.0	1.5	2.9
		Female	49.0	37.5	10.6	2.9
Census	1976	Male	59.5	38.2	1.5	0.7
		Female	49.4	39.0	10.2	1.4
Census	1986	Male	62.6	34.3	1.3	1.8
		Female	53.4	35.8	8.0	2.8
Census	1996	Male	64.0	32.8	1.5	1.6
		Female	58.4	33.9	2.2	9.2
LDS	2001	Male	44.7	48.4	3.3	3.4
		Female	30.9	46.9	17.4	4.7
Census	2006	Male	44.3	48.2	4.3	2.9
		Female	31.3	47.0	17.2	3.1
LDS	2011	Male	46.0	46.5	4.7	2.8
		Female	30.1	45.7	20.6	3.5
Census	2016	Male	43.4	49.9	3.5	3.1
		Female	31.0	51.0	13.8	4.2

**Source: 1966-2016 Censuses, 2001 & 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey Reports**

## 5.3 Trend for Never Married Persons and Singulate Mean at first Marriage

The proportion of never married persons aged 15 to 54 years by age, sex and Singulate mean age at marriage are presented in Table 5.8. The analysis revealed that a higher proportion of males relative to females were not married across all age groups and for the years 1966 to 2016. Generally the proportion of never married females has increased over time and across all age groups.

The Singulate Mean Age at Marriage (SMAM) measures the mean age at first marriage for those who ever marry. Age at first marriage determines the length of time women are exposed to the risk of childbearing. The SMAM for males and females has been increasing over years. This implies delayed entry into marriage for both males and females. SMAM increased from 24.8 years for males in 1976 to 28.4 years in 2016

while for females the increase was from 20.0 to 24.3 years for the same time period. Furthermore, the results show that on average males marry later than females (average difference of between 3 to 5 years). However, the gap between SMAM for males and SMAM for females had decreased over the years 5.5 years in 1966 to 3.5 years in 2006.

**Table 5.8: Trend in Proportions of Never Married Persons Aged 15- 54 Years by Age, Sex and Singulate Mean Age at Marriage for Census/Survey Years of 1966- 2016 PHC**

Census/Survey	Year	Sex	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	SMAM
Census	1966	M	98.2	73.5	32.3	14.5	8.9	6.3	4.4	3.6	25.9
		F	77.8	21.1	8.5	5.5	4.4	3.8	3.2	2.2	20.4
Census	1976	M	96.3	63.9	26.9	11.9	7.4	6.2	4.6	4.0	24.8
		F	70.6	20.4	9.9	6.7	5.1	4.4	3.5	3.0	20.0
Census	1986	M	98.4	74.1	29.1	11.5	6.4	5.0	3.6	3.8	25.5
		F	81.9	29.6	1.8	7.2	5.5	4.5	3.2	2.9	21.3
Census	1996	M	97.6	79.4	42.4	18.9	9.4	6.0	4.1	3.5	27.0
		F	87.6	46.4	21.7	10.9	6.4	6.7	3.8	3.0	23.2
LDS	2001	M	98.4	79.4	44.7	22.7	13.3	6.0	4.1	2.8	27.7
		F	86.3	50.0	26.5	13.6	9.4	5.3	4.1	2.6	23.9
Census	2006	M	97.6	78.5	45.5	23.8	14.1	9.3	6.2	4.3	27.8
		F	85.5	49.6	29.4	18.0	10.9	7.2	5.1	4.1	24.3
LDS	2011	M	98.7	81.3	53.2	27.9	16.4	11.5	6.8	5.6	28.8
		F	87.7	48.8	28.2	20.4	12.5	7.8	5.2	3.7	24.4
Census	2016	M	98.7	82.7	51.7	29.0	17.7	12.5	9.1	6.7	28.4
		F	88.2	51.7	29.9	21.1	17.0	13.7	9.8	7.8	24.3

Source: 1966-2016 Censuses, 2001 & 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey Reports

#### 5.4 Age at First Marriage

Age at first marriage determines the length of exposure to the risk of child and therefore affects the level of fertility.

The minimum age used for analysis of marriage in demography is 15 years however the lower age groups are included in this section. Table 5.9 presents the percentage distribution of ever married persons aged 10 years and above by age at first marriage and sex. The results show that most of the ever married males first married while in the age groups 20 to 24 years and 25 to 29 years, 41.7 and 33.1 percent respectively. Most females first married while in the age-groups 15 to 19 years and 20 to 24 years, 49.1 and 35.4 percent respectively.

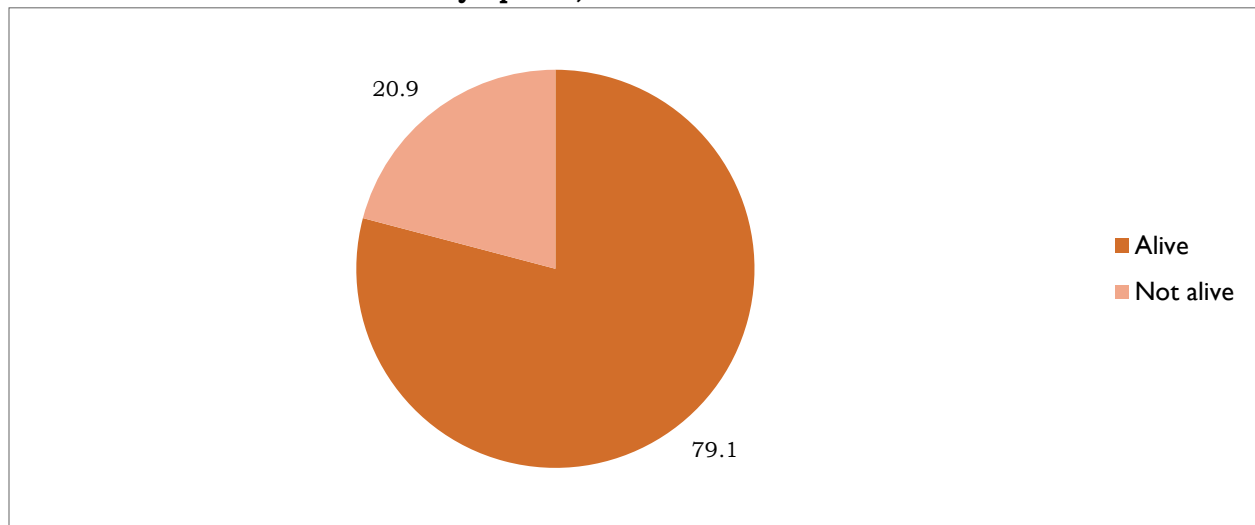
**Table 5.9: Percentage Distribution of the Ever-Married Persons Aged 10 Years and above by Age at First Marriage, Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Age</b>	<b>Monogamously married</b>	<b>Polygamously married</b>	<b>Living together</b>	<b>Separated</b>	<b>Divorced</b>	<b>Widowed</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Both sexes</b>							
10-14	1.2	1.6	1.6	2.0	1.8	2.5	<b>1.5</b>
15-19	29.0	25.8	23.1	35.4	33	45.4	<b>31.5</b>
20-24	38.7	39.5	36.3	37.5	39	35.1	<b>38.2</b>
25-29	21.5	20.7	22.2	17.4	18.6	12.0	<b>19.9</b>
30-34	6.7	7.8	9.8	5.4	5.3	3.3	<b>6.2</b>
35-39	2.0	2.9	4.0	1.6	1.7	1.0	<b>1.9</b>
40-44	0.6	0.9	1.9	0.4	0.4	0.3	<b>0.5</b>
45+	0.3	0.8	1.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	<b>0.3</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>661,272</b>	<b>22,147</b>	<b>4,885</b>	<b>39,787</b>	<b>10,401</b>	<b>120,651</b>	<b>859,143</b>
<b>Males</b>							
10-14	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.2	<b>0.3</b>
15-19	8.1	12.2	8.0	13.7	10.2	11.4	<b>8.7</b>
20-24	41.5	46.3	36.7	42.5	42.2	42.6	<b>41.7</b>
25-29	33.7	26.5	30.1	29	31.5	30.5	<b>33.1</b>
30-34	11.5	9.3	13.6	10.1	10.8	10.5	<b>11.3</b>
35-39	3.4	3.2	6.1	3.1	3.6	3.2	<b>3.4</b>
40-44	1.0	1.2	3.1	0.9	1.1	1.0	<b>1.0</b>
45+	0.6	1.1	1.8	0.5	0.4	0.6	<b>0.6</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>316,719</b>	<b>10,724</b>	<b>2,326</b>	<b>17,018</b>	<b>3,391</b>	<b>23,421</b>	<b>373,599</b>
<b>Females</b>							
10-14	2.1	2.9	2.6	3.3	2.6	3.1	<b>2.4</b>
15-19	48.2	38.6	36.7	51.6	44	53.6	<b>49.1</b>
20-24	36.1	33.1	35.9	33.9	37.5	33.3	<b>35.4</b>
25-29	10.3	15.2	15.0	8.7	12.3	7.5	<b>9.8</b>
30-34	2.4	6.5	6.3	2.0	2.7	1.6	<b>2.3</b>
35-39	0.7	2.6	2.0	0.4	0.7	0.5	<b>0.7</b>
40-44	0.2	0.6	0.8	0.1	0.1	0.2	<b>0.2</b>
45+	0.1	0.5	0.8	0	0.1	0.2	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>344,553</b>	<b>11,423</b>	<b>2,559</b>	<b>22,769</b>	<b>7,010</b>	<b>97,230</b>	<b>485,544</b>

## 5.5 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse

This section presents the survival status of the first or the only spouse for the ever married population aged 15 years and above by sex and marital status. The response categories that were expected were whether the respondent's first or only spouse was alive or not alive. Figure 5.1 depicts the percentage distribution of ever married persons aged 15 years and above by survival status of the first or the only spouse. The proportion of ever married persons who had their first or only spouse not alive was high estimated at 79.1 while those who had their first or only spouse alive constituted 20.9 percent.

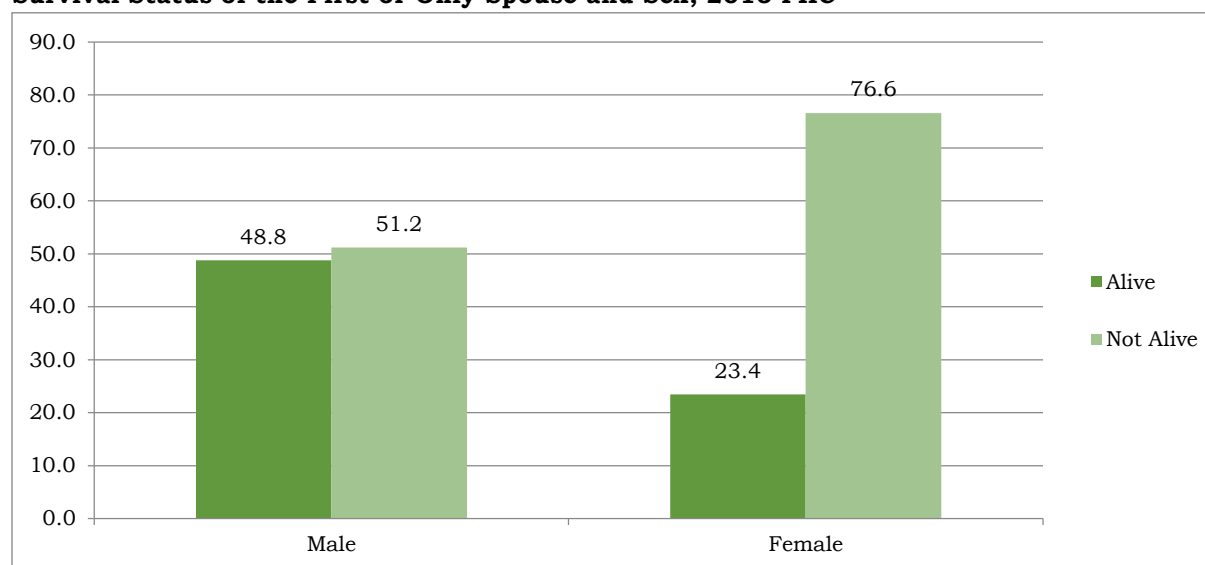
**Figure 5.1: Percentage Distribution of ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and above by Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse, 2016 PHC**



### 5.5.1 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse and Sex of the Respondent

Figure 5.2 illustrates the percentage distribution of ever married persons aged 15 years and above by the survival status of the first or the only spouse and sex. There were more females who had their first spouses not alive (76.6 percent) than males (51.2 percent).

**Figure 5.2: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and above by the Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse and Sex, 2016 PHC**



## 5.6 Summary

The marital characteristics discussed in this chapter reveal the near universality of marriage in Lesotho. The proportion married by sex and age reveal that females tend to marry earlier than their male counterparts. The data also indicates that at every age, particularly in the older ages and in urban, peri-urban and urban residences, a higher proportion of females than males were widowed.

On the overall, the proportion of monogamously married persons was higher than all other marital categories with males constituting 47.7 and females 48.8 percent.

The percentages of the never married persons for both sexes were high in the age-groups 15-19 and 20-24 years estimated at 38.7 and 26.4 percent respectively. Moreover, the Mean age at first Marriage for females was 24 years, while for males was 28 years indicating that males remained single 4 more years than females before they got into marriage.

The proportion of ever married persons who had their first or only spouse not alive was high estimated at 79.1 percent while those who had their first or only spouse alive constituted 20.9 percent.

## CHAPTER 6 FERTILITY

### 6.0 Introduction

This chapter presents analysis of fertility which is one of the major components of population change that plays a key role in changing the size and structure of a given population. Two types of fertility data were collected during 2016 Population and Housing census, namely, lifetime fertility and current fertility. Although the 2016 PHC collected summary of birth histories of females aged 12-50 years the analysis of this chapter will be restricted to females aged 15-49 years, which is the standard conventional age range used in fertility studies.

### 6.1 Lifetime Fertility

Lifetime fertility refers to the number of children ever born alive to a woman during the entire reproductive period of the woman or up to the point of data collection. Each woman aged 12 to 50 years was asked whether or not she had ever had a live birth even if the child died soon after birth. For those who answered positively, were further asked to provide the number of boys and girls living within the household, the number living elsewhere, and the number that were no longer alive. These numbers were then summed up during data analysis to arrive at the total number of children a woman had had in her entire life.

The percentage distribution of women aged 15 to 49 years by children ever born is presented in Table 6.1. The table shows that 15 percent of the births were first order births and a quarter of the births are second order births. The table also shows that less than 10 percent of the births were higher order (parity 7 and above) births.

**Table 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Women Aged 15 to 49 Years by Children ever Born, 2016 PHC**

Age group	Children ever Born													Total
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
15 - 19	8.3	0.7	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>10,951</b>
20 - 24	31.0	12.0	3.4	0.7	0.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>64,660</b>
25 - 29	27.4	25.8	16.4	7.9	3.2	1.5	0.3	0.3	0	0	0	0	0	<b>118,829</b>
30 - 34	16.6	25.9	25.2	21.3	14.4	8.8	4.8	2.8	1.0	0	0	0	0	<b>149,565</b>
35 - 39	8.8	17.9	23.1	25.0	24.7	20.8	18.5	11.7	11.4	6.1	3.9	0	0	<b>144,786</b>
40 - 44	4.9	10.7	18.0	24.0	28.4	32.8	34.0	37.1	32.0	33.9	26.8	26.2	20.0	<b>136,380</b>
45 - 49	3.0	7.0	13.8	21.1	29	36.1	42.5	48.1	55.6	60.0	69.3	73.8	80.0	<b>126,804</b>
Total	<b>15.22</b>	<b>24.95</b>	<b>21.9</b>	<b>15.18</b>	<b>9.62</b>	<b>5.89</b>	<b>3.38</b>	<b>2.05</b>	<b>0.98</b>	<b>0.55</b>	<b>0.19</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>751,975</b>

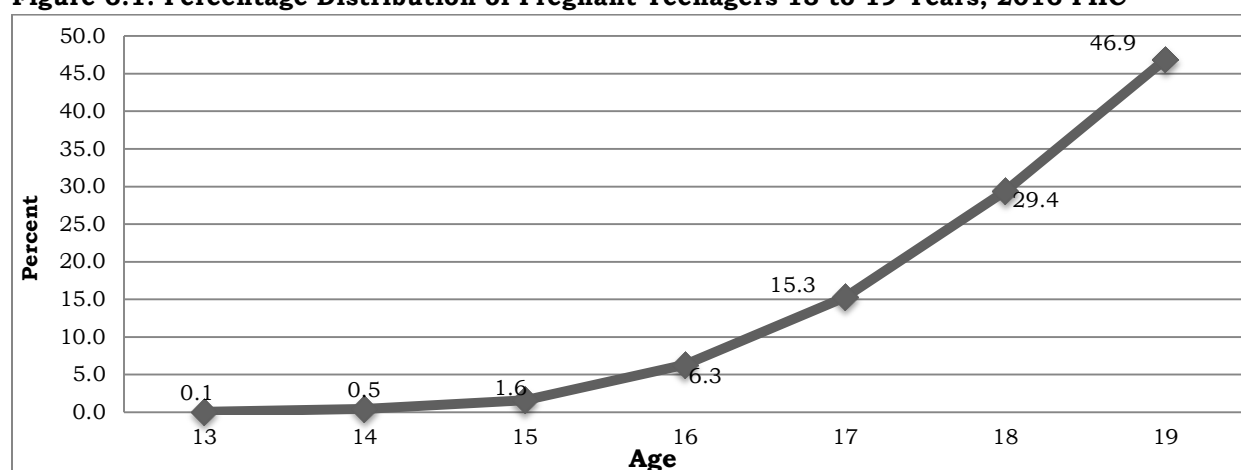


## 6.2 Teenage Pregnancy

Teenage pregnancy is defined as pregnancy among girls and women aged 19 years and younger in reproductive ages. Some scholars indicated that teenagers are at higher risk of death than older women during delivery as they are less likely to receive prenatal care when they hide their pregnancies from their families.

According to 2014 LDHS in Lesotho, 19.0 percent of women aged 15-19 years have begun childbearing; 15.0 percent have given birth, and an additional 4.0 percent are pregnant with their first child. Figure 6.1 shows the percentage distribution of teenage pregnancy among women aged 13 to 19 years. Majority (46.9 per cent) of the pregnant teenagers were 19 years old. In general, teenage pregnancy increases with age.

**Figure 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Pregnant Teenagers 13 to 19 Years, 2016 PHC**

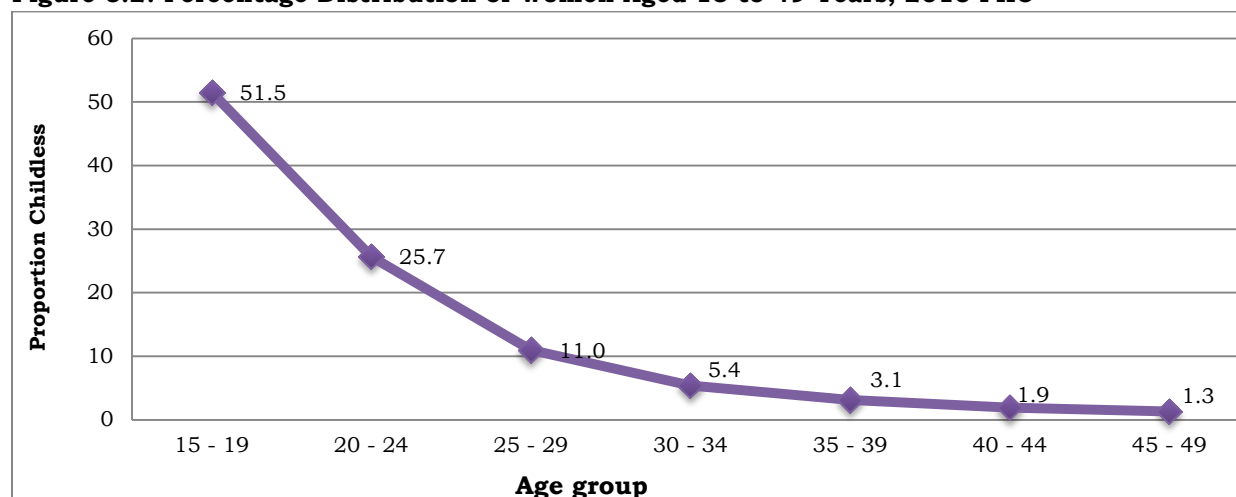


## 6.3 Childlessness

In as far as analysis of fertility is concerned, the proportion of women who are childless is important especially for women who are already at the end of their reproductive ages.

The proportions of childless women are higher at younger ages and lower at older ages indicating that the proportion of women experiencing childlessness decreases with increasing age of the women. The percentage distribution of childless women presented in Figure 6.2 shows that a very low proportion of women in the age group 45 to 49 (1.3 percent) remained childless. Moultrie et al. (2013) emphasised that the proportion of women that remained childless at age 45–49 should not exceed 10 percent.

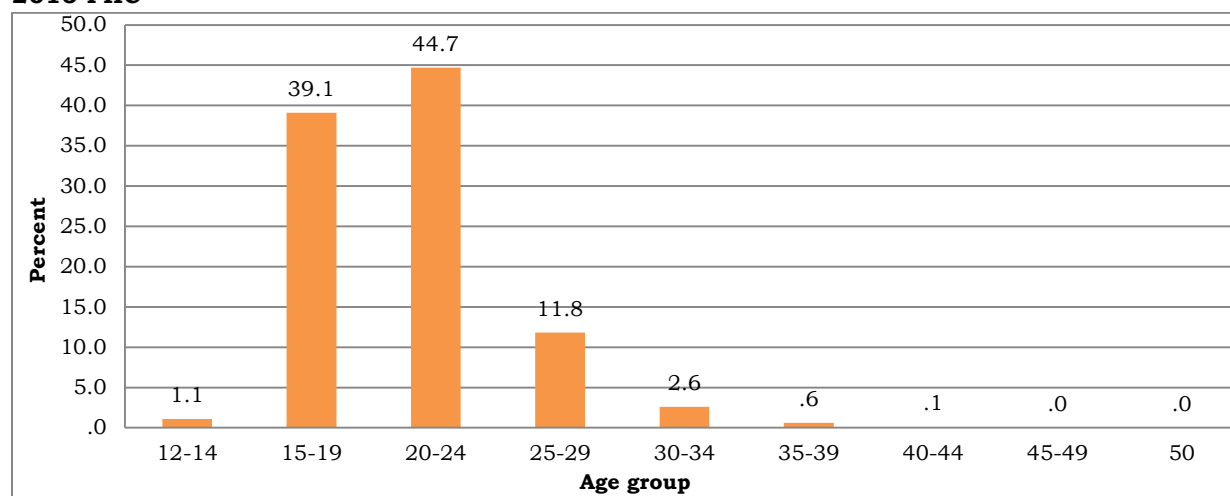
**Figure 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Women Aged 15 to 49 Years, 2016 PHC**



#### **6.4 Age at First Live Birth**

The age at which childbearing starts is an important demographic indicator because it has implications for the overall level of fertility as well as the health and welfare of the mother and the child. A woman who starts childbearing at an early age is likely to have higher number of births in her childbearing lifespan than a woman who has first birth later in her lifetime. In addition, increase in age at first birth leads to a decline in the overall number of children that could ever be born.

**Figure 6.3: Percentage Distribution of Women Aged 12 to 50 by Age of the First Live Birth, 2016 PHC**



The percentage distribution of women aged 12 to 50 by age of the first live birth is illustrated in Figure 6.3. It shows that most first births occurred to mothers at ages 20 to 24 years at 44.7 percent. The figure further indicates that a very low proportion of women had a first birth at age 35 or higher.

## 6.5 Current Fertility

Current fertility refers to births that occurred to women 15 to 49 years in a given period and in this case refers to births in the 12 months before the census. The data are derived from the question on the month and year of the last live birth. The most widely used measures of current fertility are the total fertility rate (TFR) and its component age-specific fertility rates (ASFR).

The ASFR are the number of live births which occurred during a specified period, usually one year, to women in a particular age group at the time of the birth, divided by the number of woman years lived in that age group during the specified period. The TFR is the number of children a woman would have by the end of her childbearing years if she were to pass through those years bearing children at the prevailing age-specific rates.

Table 6.2 presents reported and adjusted Age Specific Rates, Total Fertility Rates, General Fertility Rates and Crude Birth Rates derived from the 2016 census fertility data. The reported total fertility rate as derived from the 2016 Census fertility data is estimated at 5.33 which are higher than the 2006 census estimate of 3.53 children per woman. However, the reported TFR which constitute a direct estimation of TFR is often inaccurate as it highly depends on the quality of the data used. Therefore, the reported fertility was adjusted using the P/F Ratios technique and the adjusted fertility rate was obtained as 3.23 children per woman. The adjusted total fertility rate for 2016 does not differ much from the 2014 LDHS figure which was estimated at 3.3 children per woman.

**Table 6.2: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Rates, Total Fertility Rates, General Fertility Rates and Crude Birth Rates, 2016 PHC**

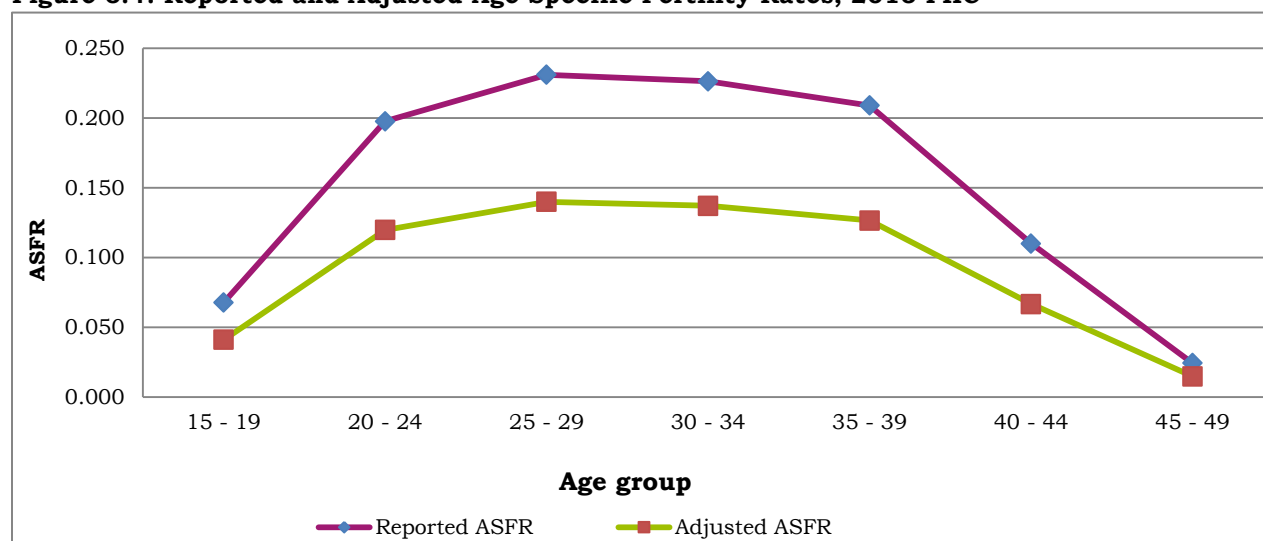
Age Group	Number of women	Births	Reported ASFR	Adjusted ASFR
15 - 19	103,652	10,914	0.068	0.041
20 - 24	100,441	64,631	0.198	0.120
25 - 29	93,141	118,828	0.231	0.140
30 - 34	81,189	149,536	0.226	0.137
35 - 39	62,136	144,778	0.209	0.127
40 - 44	47,631	136,376	0.110	0.067
45 - 49	38,462	126,783	0.024	0.015
<b>Total</b>	<b>526,652</b>	<b>751,846</b>	<b>1.066</b>	<b>0.646</b>
<b>TFR</b>	-	-	<b>5.332</b>	<b>3.229</b>
<b>CBR</b>	-	-	<b>20.52</b>	<b>28.40</b>
<b>GFR</b>	-	-	<b>78.20</b>	

Table 6.2 shows that reported crude birth rate was estimated at 20.5 births per 1,000 populations and that the adjusted crude birth rate was 28 births per 1000 population. The general fertility rate was 78.2 live births per 1,000 women aged 15 to 49 years and the adjusted general fertility rate was 108.40 live births per 1,000 women of the same age.

## 6.6 Age pattern of fertility

Figure 6.4 displays the reported and the adjusted age specific fertility rate patterns. The reported age pattern of fertility implies higher fertility than the adjusted ASFRs indicating over reporting of births as of 2016 census. Both the reported and the adjusted age patterns had their peaks at age group 25 to 29 years, and thereafter decline with an increase in age.

**Figure 6.4: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Fertility Rates, 2016 PHC**



## 6.7 Trends in Age pattern of fertility and fertility rates

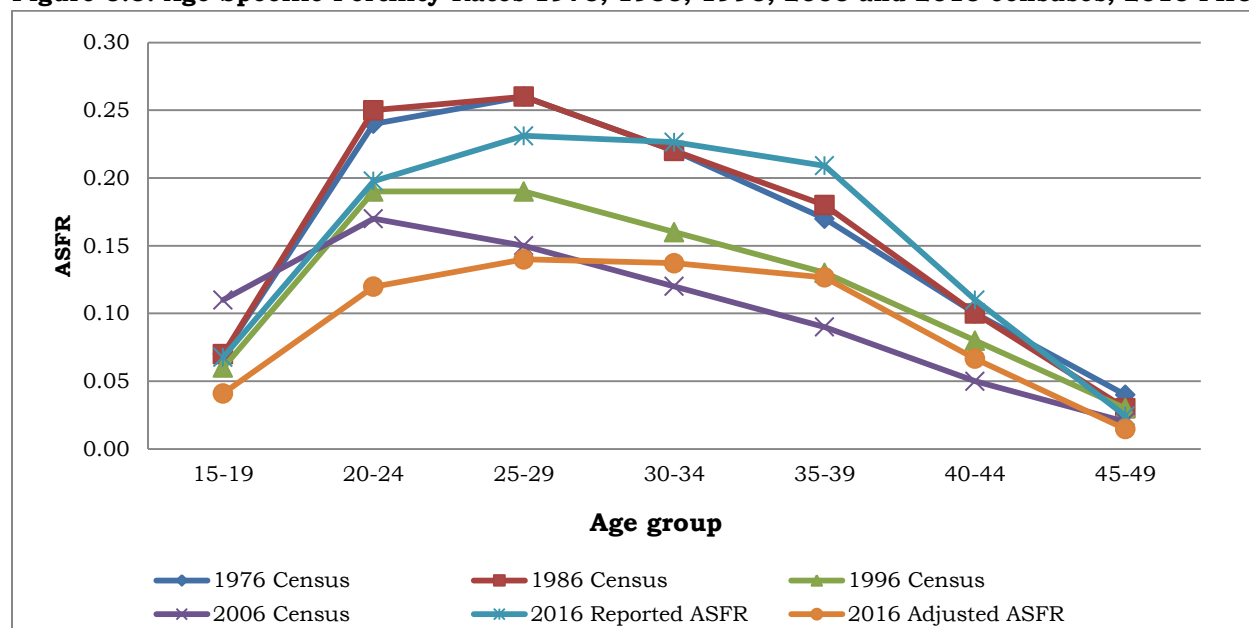
The section analyses the change in fertility over time in Lesotho using the ASFRs of the preceding censuses and surveys. The changes in fertility estimated from the censuses and surveys conducted in Lesotho prior to 2016 are presented in Table 6.3. The table further presents the total fertility rates for the period 1976 to 2016. In the 1976 census, the TFR was estimated at 5.4 children per woman and it declined to 3.2 children per woman in the 2016 census. The data imply a decline of 2 children per woman from 1976 to 2016.

**Table 6.3: Trend in Age Specific Rates and Total Fertility Rates for the Years 1976, 1986, 1996, 2001, 2004, 2006, 2009, 2011, 2014 and 2016, 2016 PHC**

Age group	1976 Census	1986 Census	1996 Census	2001 LDS	2004 LDHS	2006 Census	2009 LDHS	2011 Adjusted ASFR	2014 LDHS	2016 Reported ASFR	2016 Adjusted ASFR
15-19	0.07	0.07	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.11	0.10	0.08	0.094	0.068	0.041
20-24	0.24	0.25	0.19	0.20	0.18	0.17	0.17	0.15	0.181	0.198	0.120
25-29	0.26	0.26	0.19	0.20	0.16	0.15	0.16	0.15	0.141	0.231	0.140
30-34	0.22	0.22	0.16	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.13	0.112	0.226	0.137
35-39	0.17	0.18	0.13	0.15	0.10	0.09	0.07	0.10	0.072	0.209	0.127
40-44	0.10	0.10	0.08	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.05	0.049	0.110	0.067
45-49	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.004	0.024	0.015
<b>TFR</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>5.33</b>	<b>3.23</b>

Analysis of the changes in the the age pattern of current fertility facilitates understanding to the changes in fertility. Figure 6.5 presents the adjusted fertility distributions derived from the fertility data of the census conducted from 1976 up to 2016. The ASFRs increased with age, peaking among women aged 20-24 in most censuses except for 1976 and 2016 where the peak is at age group 25-29. In general, the figure suggests that, the age pattern of fertility in Lesotho has not changed over the years. However the age pattern of fertility resulting from the recent data sources suggest that fertility has been decreasing over time.

**Figure 6.5: Age Specific Fertility Rates 1976, 1986, 1996, 2006 and 2016 censuses, 2016 PHC**



## **6.8 Summary**

The total number of women aged 15 to 49 that were interviewed for the 2016 Population and Housing Census was estimated as 526,652 with 751,846 children ever born. The data showed that proportions of childless women are higher at younger ages and lower at older ages indicating that as expected and that the proportion of women experiencing childlessness decreases with increasing age of the women. The population policy of Lesotho shows that one of its targets is to maintain the fertility decline so that it does not fall below 3 children per woman by 2020. The adjusted total fertility rate is 3.23 children per woman and it does not differ much from the TFR estimate of the 2006 census of 3.5 children per woman.

The trends in total fertility show that fertility has been declining gradually from 1976 to 2016. There is a decline of 2 children per woman from 1976 to 2016 however, the trend in fertility over the years shows that most of the decline occurred in recent years. In general, the age pattern of fertility has not changed over the years.

## **CHAPTER 7**

### **INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY**

#### **7.0 Introduction**

Information on infant and child mortality is relevant to demographic assessment of the population, and is an important indicator of the country's socio economic development and quality of life. It can also help identify children who may be at higher risk of death and lead to strategies to reduce this risk, such as promoting birth spacing.

Lesotho like many African countries has poor reports on mortality because of inconsistent vital registration systems that should provide information of the required quality and completeness for calculating reliable demographic estimates. Alternative methods were introduced to collect mortality related information. These include censuses which have constantly been the main source of demographic data for a long period of time.

Infant mortality rate is widely accepted as the most sensitive indicator of health status of a region or country (Chakma, 2011). The third Sustainable Development Goal, Target 3.2 states that “by 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all ages aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under five mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births” (WHO, 2017). Child mortality data are important for monitoring and evaluating progress of governments on child survival targets.

This chapter therefore provides highlights of the 2016 population and housing census (PHC) results on infant and child mortality.

#### **7.1 Concepts and Definitions**

**Mortality** refers to the occurrence of deaths in a population over a period of time.

**Infant Mortality** refers to the deaths among children aged below 1 year. It is an estimate of the proportion of babies that die before their first birthday.

**Infant Mortality Rate** is the number of deaths among children aged below 1 year per 1,000 live births per year.

**Child Mortality Rate** refers to the number of deaths among children aged between exact age one and five years per thousand (1,000) live births per year.

**Under Five Mortality Rate (U5MR)** refers to the number of deaths among children aged below five years per 1,000 live births per year. U5MR therefore constitutes both infant and child mortality.

**Life Expectation at Birth** refers to the average number of years a newly born child is expected to live if the current existing mortality conditions were to prevail for a long time

## **7.2 Data and Methodology**

Childhood mortality was estimated using reported live births and survival history of children born by mothers in their reproductive ages. All eligible women (15-49) were asked to provide a detailed history of all live births in chronological order and their survival status. The quality of mortality estimates calculated from birth histories depends on the mother's ability to recall all of the children she has given birth to, as well as their birth dates and ages at death.

Any method of measuring childhood mortality that relies on the mothers' reports (e.g., birth histories) assumes that female adult mortality is not high, or if it is high, that there is little or no correlation between the mortality risks of the mothers and those of their children. In countries like Lesotho that have high rates of female adult mortality, primarily due to the HIV epidemic, these assumptions may not hold, and the resulting childhood mortality rates will be understated to some degree.

The indirect demographic methods were employed to derive the infant, child, and under five mortality estimates. The United Nations Mortality measurement package developed by William Brass (1984) was used to compute child mortality indicators, such as infant mortality rate (IMR), child mortality rate (CMR), under-five mortality rate (U5MR) and life expectancy at birth. These computations adopted the Hill-Trussel regression equation using Coale and Demeny North Model as the most appropriate for Lesotho. The method also estimates the time reference to which the mortality estimates refer. This time reference refers to the length at which children are exposed to the risk of dying using the proportions of children dead and convert them into probabilities of dying. The method's assumption is that, the child's risk of dying is only a function of child's age and not mother's age. It is for the very same reason that the estimates of infant mortality from adolescent mothers are disregarded as they have proved to be unreliable and unrealistic. The North Model was considered to be more appropriate due to high incidence of HIV prevalence for females in their reproductive ages in Lesotho.

### **7.2.1 Sex Ratio, Proportion of Children Ever Born and Surviving**

This section focuses on the sex ratio by age of women, the proportion of children ever born and children surviving. The sex ratio is measured as the number of males per 100 females. The sex ratio at birth is expected to vary a little from population to population and is generally found within the range of 1.03 and 1.08 male births per female births (United Nations, 1990) indicating slightly more males at birth than females. The sex ratio at birth is estimated at 1.03 at birth. This means that for every 100 female births there are 103 male births.

Table 7.1 presents the mean number of children ever born, children surviving, and children dead as well as the sex ratios at birth by age of women. The mean number of children ever born, surviving and dead increases with increasing age of women. For



instance, mean number of children ever born is 0.11 at age 15 to 19, 1.84 at 30 to 34 and peaks at age 45 to 49 with 3.30 children per woman.

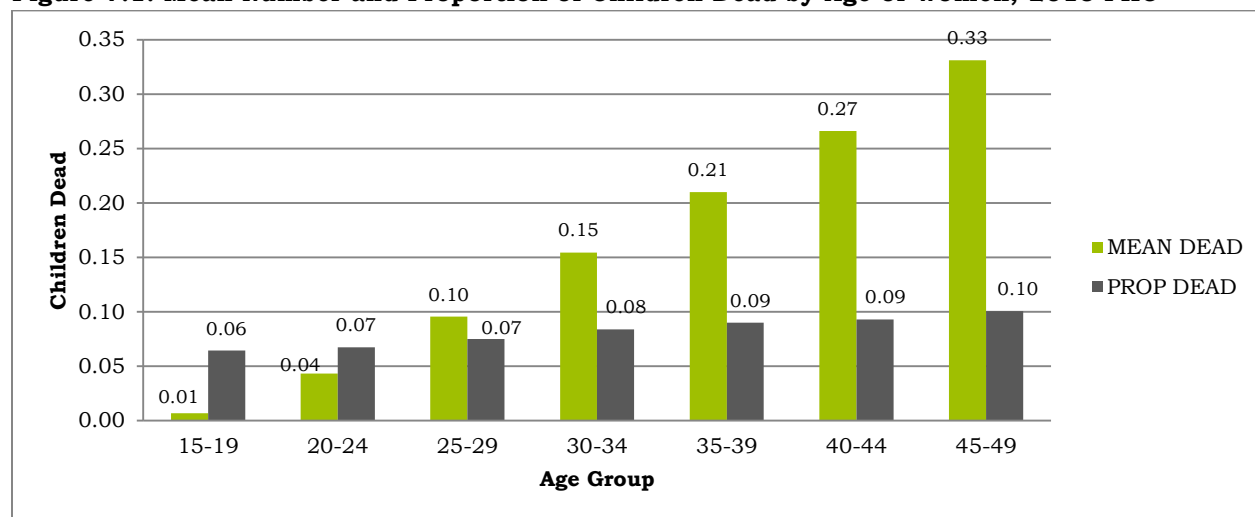
**Table 7.1: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB), Mean Number Surviving, Mean Number Dead and Sex Ratios at Birth by Age of Women, 2016 PHC**

Age of women at survey	No. of women	Mean no. of CEB	Mean no. of children surviving	Mean no. of children dead	Sex ratio at Birth
15 – 19	103,652	0.11	0.10	0.06	1.09
20 – 24	100,441	0.64	0.60	0.07	1.05
25 – 29	93,141	1.28	1.18	0.07	1.04
30 – 34	81,189	1.84	1.69	0.08	1.02
35 – 39	62,136	2.33	2.12	0.09	1.04
40 – 44	47,631	2.86	2.60	0.09	1.04
45 – 49	38,462	3.30	2.97	0.10	1.04

### 7.2.2 Proportions of Children Dead

Figure 7.1 portrays the mean number and proportion of children dead by age of women. It is shown that both the mean number of children dead and the proportion of children dead increase with the increasing age of women. The mean number dead is 0.01 at age group 15 to 19 compared 0.33 at age group 45 to 49. Similarly, the proportion increases from 0.06 children to 0.1 children dead from age groups 15 to 19 to 45 to 49 respectively.

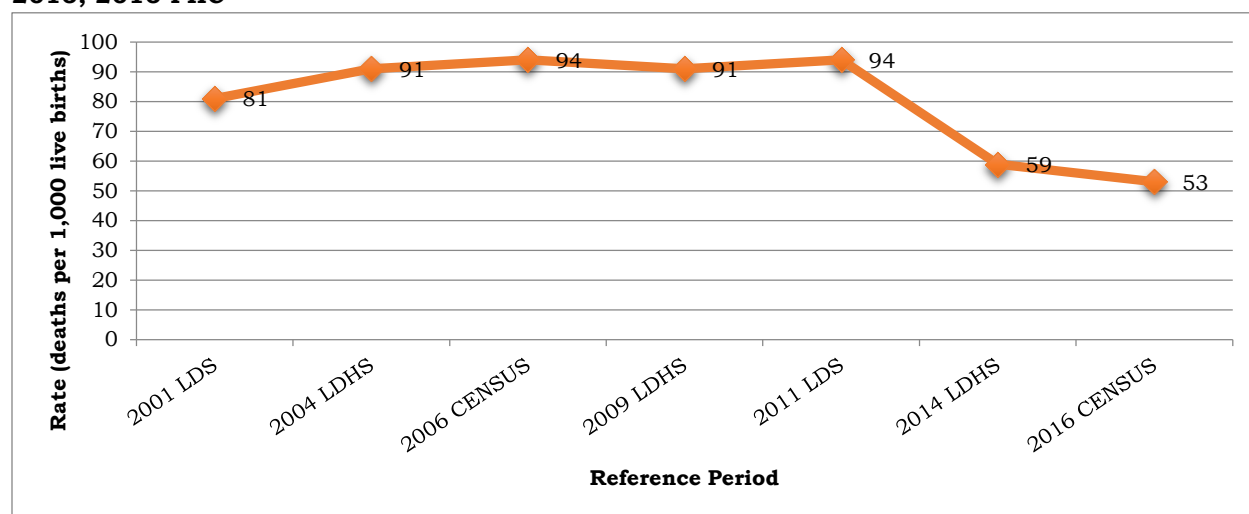
**Figure 7.1: Mean Number and Proportion of Children Dead by Age of Women, 2016 PHC**



### 7.3 Trends in Early Childhood (Infant) Mortality

The level of infant mortality ranged between 81 in 2001 and 94 in 2011 (figure, 7.2). There was a considerable decline from 2011 at 94 to 59 deaths in 2014. The rate further declined to 53 children dying per 1,000 births in 2016.

**Figure 7.2: Trend Analysis on Infant Mortality Rates from Various Sources: Lesotho, 2001 - 2016, 2016 PHC**



#### 7.4 Level of Early Childhood (Infant) Mortality

Table 7.2 presents infant, child, and under-five mortality rates by sex. It is indicated that generally the infant mortality rates for both sexes decrease as age increases. The infant mortality rate is at a peak in age group 20 to 24 years at 55 while in age group 35 to 39 years it is 51. An almost similar pattern is observed for both child and under-five mortality where mortality rates decrease with increasing age.

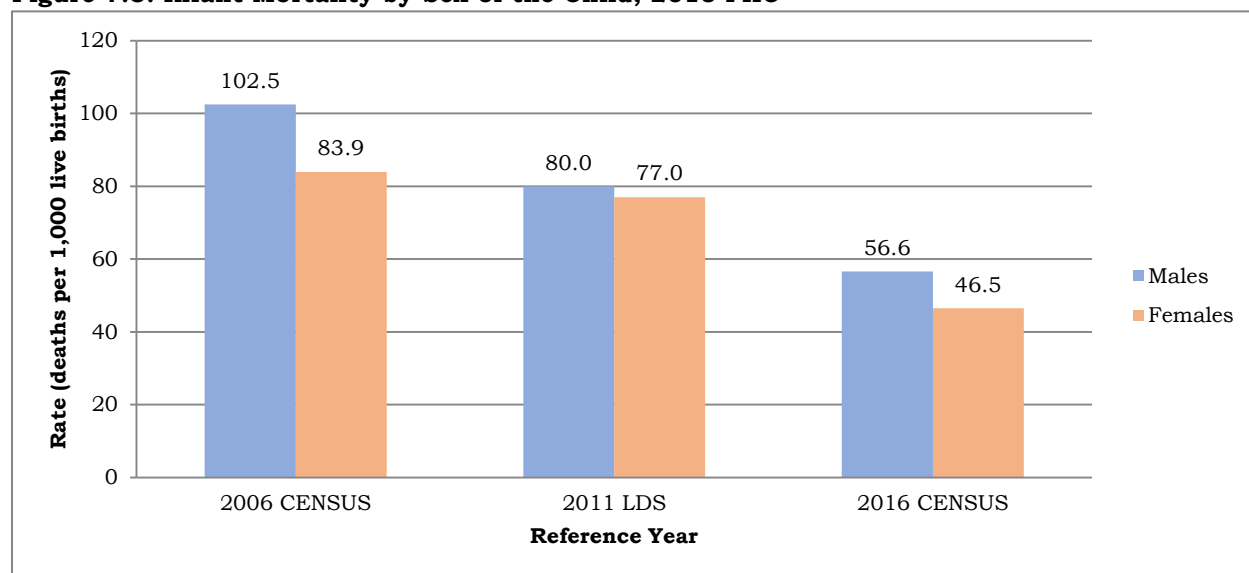
**Table 7.2: Infant, Child and Under-five Mortality Rates Using Data on Children Ever Born and Children Surviving (Coale and Demeny North Model), 2016 PHC**

Age group	Reference Period	Both sexes			Males			Females		
		IMR	CMR	U5MR	IMR	CMR	U5MR	IMR	CMR	U5MR
20-24	2013.9	55	30	83	26	7	33	20	6	26
25-29	2012	52	28	79	51	23	73	39	19	58
30-34	2009.6	54	29	81	62	33	93	48	26	73
35-39	2007	51	29	81	64	35	97	52	30	80

##### 7.4.1 Infant Mortality Rate and Sex of a Child

The survival chances of infants differ according to sex. Figure 7.3 illustrates that, mortality is most prevalent in males than it is in females at early ages. For instance, there were 102.5 male infant deaths in 2006, as opposed to 83.9 female infant deaths. In 2011 there were 80.0 male deaths compared to 77.0 female deaths that occurred before they reached age one. The 2016 Census also suggests 56.6 male infants died before completing their first birthday compared to 46.5 female infants.

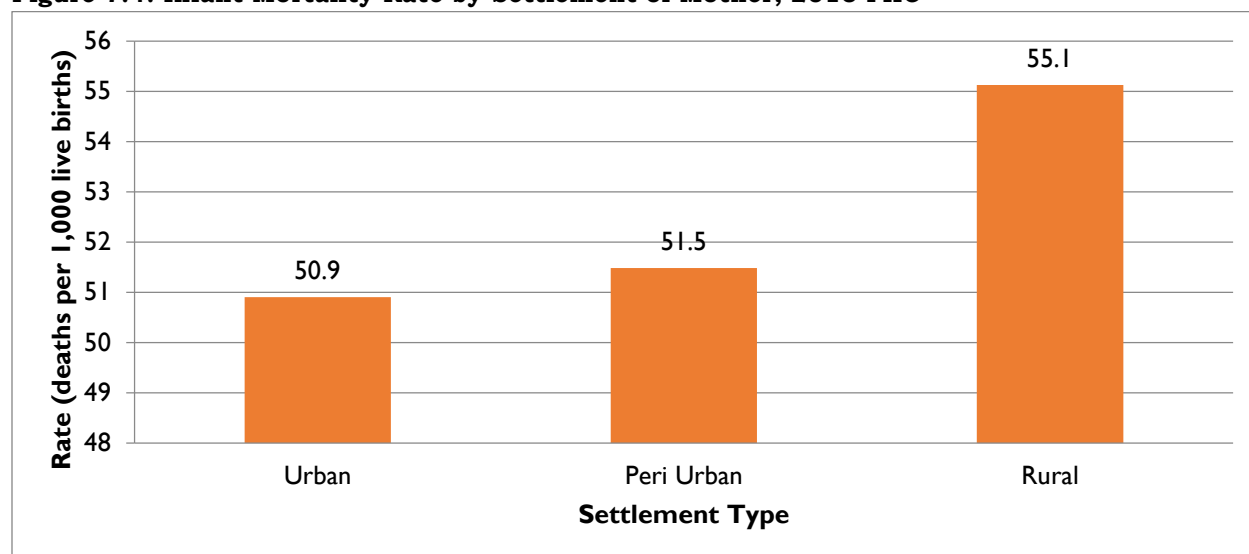
**Figure 7.3: Infant Mortality by Sex of the Child, 2016 PHC**



#### **7.4.2 Infant Mortality Rate and Residential Status of the Mother**

Different settlements pose different factors that could lead to childhood mortality in Lesotho. It is illustrated in figure 7.4 that urban settlement has the least infant mortality rate at approximately 50.9 children than peri-urban and rural settlements with 51.5 and 55.1. This implies that infants born to mothers residing in the rural settlements tend to experience higher mortality rate.

**Figure 7.4: Infant Mortality Rate by Settlement of Mother, 2016 PHC**

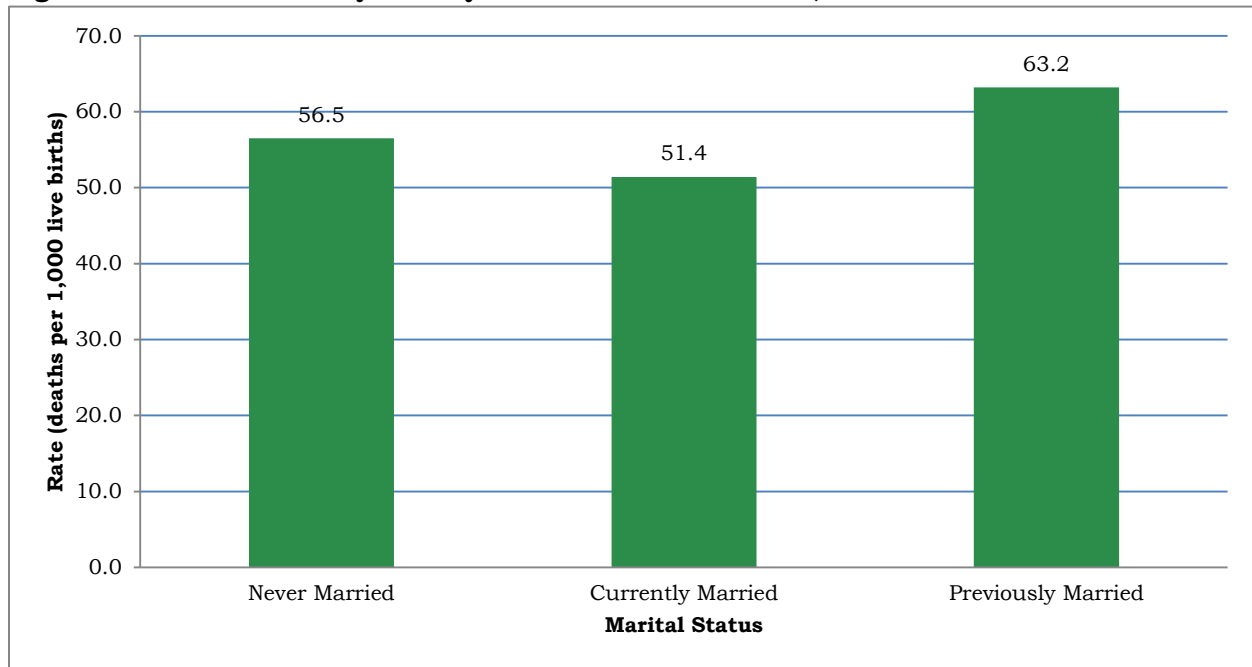


#### **7.4.3 Infant Mortality Rate and Marital Status of the Mother**

Marital status of mothers is also another factor influencing the risk of dying to children at young age. Unmarried motherhood has been associated with increased risk of infant mortality.

Figure 7.5 displays the infant mortality of children by their mother's marital status. The results reveal that the mortality rate is higher for children whose mothers have been previously married compared to who have never been married with 63.2 and 56.5 respectively. The mortality for those that are currently married is the lowest at 51.4 infant deaths per 1,000 live births.

**Figure 7.5: Infant Mortality Rate by Marital Status of Mother, 2016 PHC**

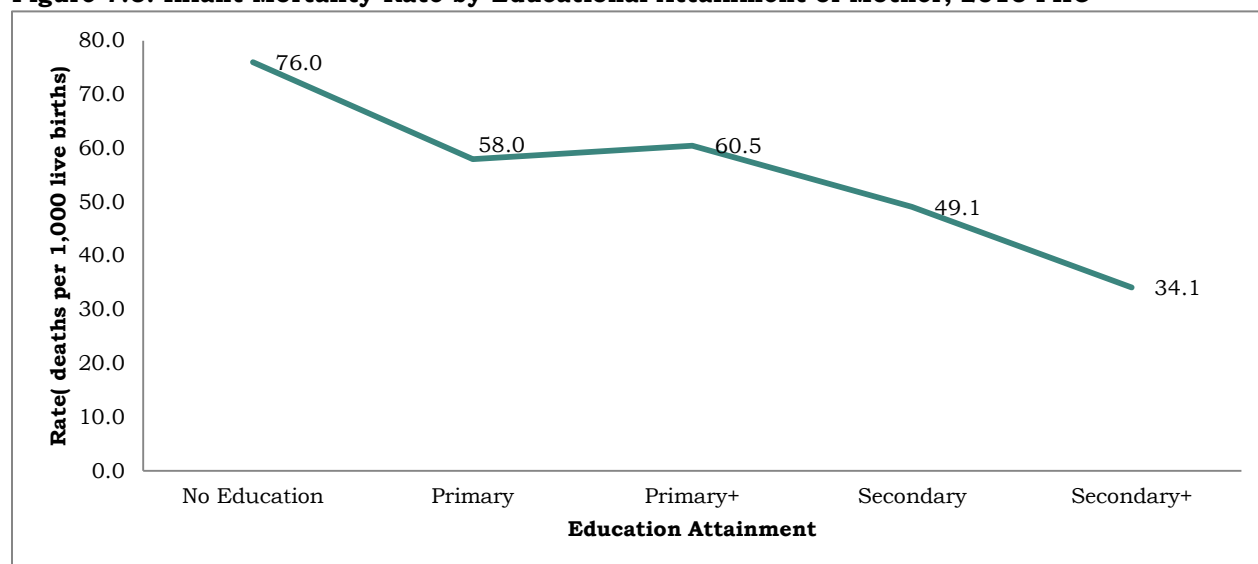


#### **7.4.4 Infant Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother**

Extensive research based on national surveys and censuses conducted in developing countries shows maternal schooling to be a very strong and consistent predictor of reduced child mortality and morbidity. Maternal schooling affects women's health seeking behavior (Pavalavalli and Ramesh, 1997).

Figure 7.6 portrays the infant mortality rates by education attainment of the mother. It is revealed that the higher the education attainment of the mother the lower the infant mortality rate. The infant mortality rate is also lower for children born by women who attained secondary level or higher at 34.1 while those whose mothers have no education experience higher chances of dying before they complete the first year of life (76.0 deaths per 1,000 live births).

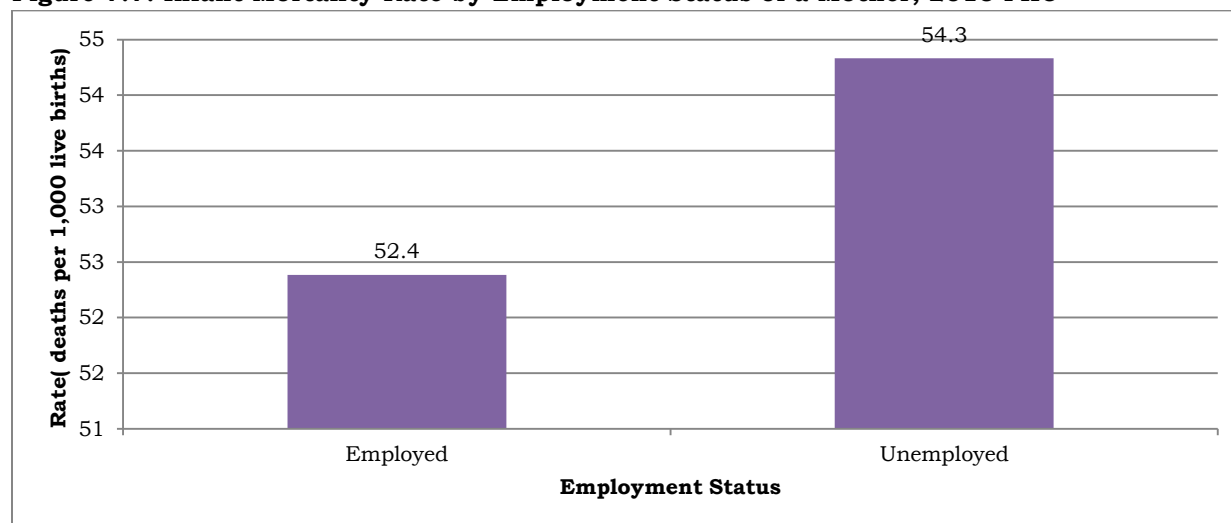
**Figure 7.6: Infant Mortality Rate by Educational Attainment of Mother, 2016 PHC**



#### **7.4.5 Infant Mortality Rate and Employment Status of the Mother**

Research has proved that there exists a positive correlation between female labour-force participation and survival of children. Women are usually the caretakers of their infants and their earnings are normally directed towards the well beings of such infants. As portrayed in Figure 7.7, children born to unemployed mothers had the least chances of surviving to age one than those born to employed mothers with 54.3 and 52.4 deaths per 1,000 live births respectively.

**Figure 7.7: Infant Mortality Rate by Employment Status of a Mother, 2016 PHC**



#### 7.4.6 Infant Mortality Rate and Migratory Status of the Mother

Infant mortality rate according to age-group of women and their place of enumeration during the 10 years prior to the 2016 population and housing census is presented in Table 7.3. The results indicate that children born to mothers who moved from their village of origin to a different district experienced lower risk of dying before reaching age one compared to those of non-migrant mothers. As observed earlier with other differentials for infant mortality, the chances of children dying decreases with increasing age. This is true for infant mortality rates across all three types of migratory statuses.

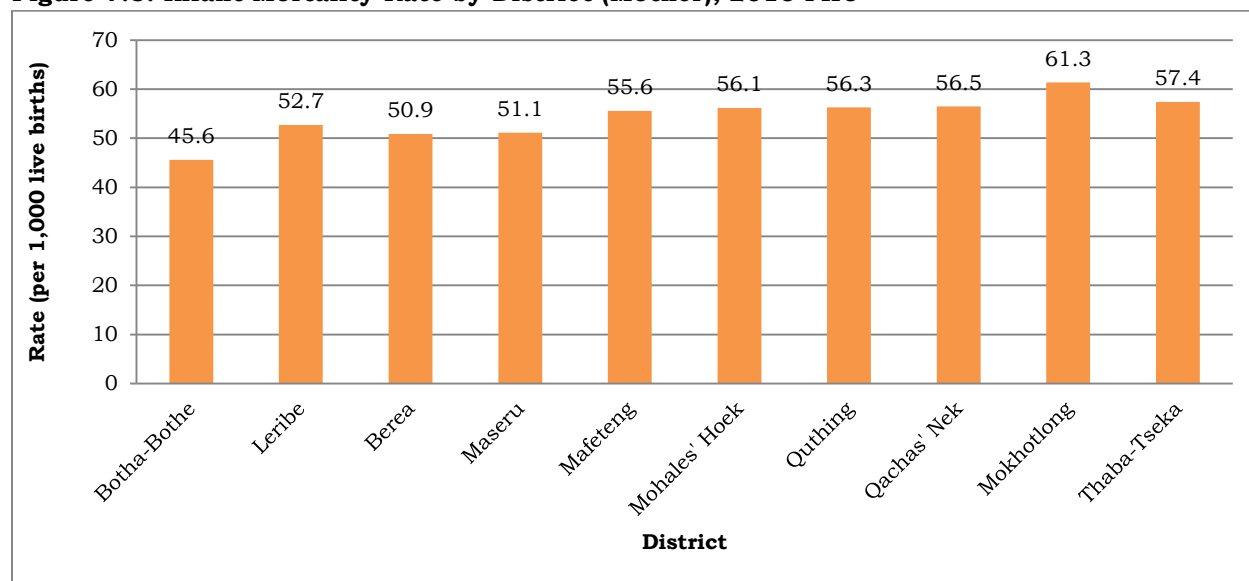
**Table 7.2: Infant Mortality Rate according to Age-Group of Women and their Place of Enumeration 10 Years ago, 2016 PHC**

Age of women	Same village/town	Different village/town, same district	Different village/town, other district
20-24	55.9	54.0	50.3
25-29	56.1	48.5	48.7
30-34	56.9	50.5	49.5
35-39	54.5	52.6	55.0
40-44	51.9	51.7	51.4
45-49	50.3	48.8	48.7

#### 7.4.7 Infant Mortality Rate and District of Mother

The results relating to infant mortality rate vary widely among divergent districts due to differing living condition in respective districts. It is seen in Figure 7.8, that infant mortality rate is highest in Mokhotlong with 61.3 followed by Thaba-Tseka with 57.4 child deaths. Botha-Bothe has the least infant deaths (45.6 deaths per 1,000 births) than all other districts.

**Figure 7.8: Infant Mortality Rate by District (Mother), 2016 PHC**



## 7.5 Socio-Economic and Demographic Differentials in Childhood Mortality

Child mortality is also influenced by a number of socio-economic, environmental and demographic factors hence why exploring child survival status becomes an important aspect in population studies. The socio-economic differentials that will be examined in this section are urban and rural residence, educational and marital status of the mother. Table 7.4 presents early childhood mortality rates by selected socio-economic characteristics of women.

### 7.5.1 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Residential Status of the Mother

There has been observed disparities in developing countries in how the force of early childhood mortality affects children in the urban and rural areas. Table 7.4 indicates that children born to mothers' residing in the rural areas have a high risk of dying before completing their first five years of life compared to those in urban areas (83 to 76 deaths per 1000 children surviving to under 5 years).

### 7.5.2 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother

Mother's education is related to childhood mortality levels where the chances of children surviving are related to the increase in the level of the mothers' education. According to the results displayed in Table 7.4, children born to mothers residing in rural areas experienced both higher child (29.9) and under-five (83.4) mortality rates than those residing in urban and peri-urban areas. Moreover, those born to mothers with no education died at a higher rate than those whose mothers have at least some level of educational attainment (child mortality is higher at 76.0 infant deaths and 120.9 under-five deaths while all other mortality rates for higher education attainment levels are much lower).

**Table 7.3: Early Age Mortality Rates by Selected Socio-Economic Characteristics of Women, 2016**  
**PHC**

Background characteristics	Infant Mortality	Child mortality	Under-five mortality
<b>Urban-Rural Residence</b>			
Urban	50.9	26.4	75.9
Peri Urban	51.5	26.8	76.9
Rural	55.1	29.9	83.4
<b>Mother's Education</b>			
No education	76.0	49.0	120.9
Primary	58.0	32.3	88.4
Primary+	60.5	34.7	92.9
Secondary	49.1	24.8	72.7
Secondary+	34.1	12.7	46.4
<b>Mother's Marital Status</b>			
Never Married	56.5	31.1	85.8
Currently Married	52.2	27.4	78.1
Previously Married	59.5	33.6	91.0

### 7.5.3 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Marital Status of the Mother

The survival chance of children born, who are about to reach their fifth birthday, whose mothers' reported that they were currently married, are shown to be very low in comparison with other statuses. Children born to mothers' who were previously married had a higher chance of dying before they reach their fifth birthday.

### 7.5.4 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Mother's District

The child and under-five mortality rates vary from one district to another. As depicted in Table 7.5, child mortality is reportedly low in districts in the northern region ranging from 21.9 in Botha-Bothe to 27.9 children in Leribe, while for the south region based districts infant mortality rates (range from 30.3 in Mafeteng to 31.0 in Qacha's Nek). A similar pattern is observed for under-five mortality where the risk of children dying before reaching their fifth birthday is high for children residing in the districts of southern part of the country than those living in the northern part of the country. For instance, Botha-Bothe experienced 66.5 deaths and Leribe experienced 79.1 deaths per 1,000 live births. On the other hand, in the Southern region, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek and Quthing districts reported 84.2, 85.1 and 85.4 under-five deaths.

**Table 7.5: Early Age Mortality Rates by District (Women), 2016 PHC**

District	Child mortality	Under-five mortality
Botha Bothe	21.9	66.5
Leribe	27.9	79.1
Berea	26.3	75.8
Maseru	26.5	76.3
Mafeteng	30.3	84.2
Mohales' Hoek	30.7	85.1
Quthing	30.8	85.4
Qachas' Nek	31.0	85.7
Mokhotlong	35.1	94.3
Thaba-Tseka	31.8	87.4



## **7.6 Summary**

In 2016 population and housing census, the results show that the mean number of children ever born, surviving, and dead increases with increasing age. The sex ratio at birth is between 102 and 105 indicating that there are more males at birth than there are females. Infant mortality rate is 53.3, child mortality rate is 28.4, and under-five mortality rate is 80.2.

Male infants and children are more likely to be prone to mortality than the female infants, children and under-fives. The rural areas are experiencing higher childhood mortality rate than the urban and the peri-urban areas. Education plays a key role in the general survivorship of children. The higher the mother's education the lower the childhood mortality.

## **CHAPTER 8**

### **ADULT MORTALITY**

#### **8.0 Introduction**

The level of mortality in a society is generally considered a basic indicator of the health system and development of the nation. Estimation of adult mortality provides survival probabilities from age 15 years and gives an insight into the health status of any population to facilitate planning and implementation of preventive measures. This chapter presents analysis of the level of adult mortality, mortality differentials and the mortality trends over time.

#### **8.1 Definitions**

Adult mortality is defined as the mortality of persons in the age group 15 to 60 years and adult mortality rate is the probability that a 15 year old person will die before reaching his or her 60th birthday (WHO, 2006).

**Life expectancy** is an estimate of the average number of years a person is expected to live given that the age specific death rates for a given year prevailed for the rest of his or her life (Haupt and Kane, 2004), while **life expectancy at birth** refers to the average number of years newborn children would live if subjected to the mortality risks prevailing for the cross-section of population at the time of their birth (WHO, 2006)

#### **8.2 Sources of Data and Methods of Estimation**

Although Lesotho has a civil registration and vital statistics system (CRVS) the system is still not up to date. Data from the country's CRVS can therefore not be fully relied on for estimation of adult mortality.

Estimates of adult mortality are derived using direct and indirect techniques and are based on data generated from the following information;

- ❖ Deaths that occurred in the household 12 months prior to the census classified by the age and sex of the deceased
- ❖ Total population by age and sex
- ❖ Orphanhood data-survival status of biological mother and father and
- ❖ Widowhood data-survival status of the first or only spouse

The direct method technique uses data collected on deaths that occurred 12 months preceding the census. One indirect method estimates mortality using data on survival status of biological mother or father and the other using the widowhood data that is, survival status of the first or only spouse. Adult mortality estimates are calculated based on the North family of Preston-Coale and Demeny model life tables.

#### **8.3 General Measurement of Mortality**

For measurement of general level of mortality, information on population and the reported deaths in the household in the year before to the census is used to estimate

the required indices which are crude death rates (CDR) and construction of life tables to obtain life expectancies at birth and other valuable mortality functions (UN Census Bureau, Spreadsheets). The crude death rates are calculated while the age specific death rates (ASDR) are evaluated for completeness and reliability using the death distribution method.

### **8.3.1 Deaths in the Household 12 Months Preceding the Census**

This section estimates mortality using data on deaths that occurred 12 months prior to the census classified by sex of the deceased and age at death. In order for the mortality estimation to be reliable, it is important that all deaths that occurred to household members in the 12 months preceding census enumeration be reported completely and accurately.

Table 8.1 presents the number and percentage distribution of reported deaths for both males and females classified by five year age groups. A total of 22,994 deaths were reported, 12,674 deaths for males and 10,320 deaths for females. In all age groups there were more male deaths than female deaths. The record of more male deaths being observed is not unusual except for the last two age groups namely 80 to 84 years and 85 years and above. Contrary to the usual observation, there are slightly more female deaths (9.88 percent) than male deaths (9.36 percent) at infancy.

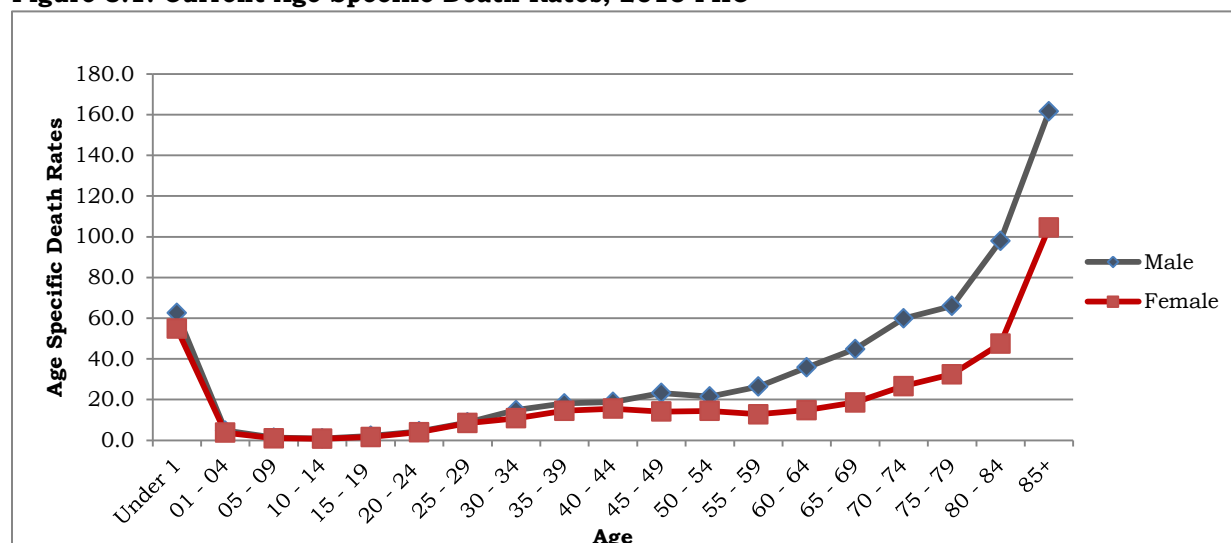
The trend from infancy to older ages reflects a decline in the number of deaths up to age group 15 to 19 years. The level of mortality is high in the reproductive age groups. As indicated in the 2014 Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey (LDHS) these age groups tend to have elevated mortality risk due to HIV and AIDS. Table 8.1 shows that mortality experience begins to increase in the age group 15 to 19 years and peaks around age groups 30 to 34 years with males recording a high proportion of 10.2 percent. Female mortality is high in the age group 35 to 39 (8.8 percent).

**Table 8.1: Number of Reported Deaths in the Past 12 Months Preceding the Census, 2016 PHC**

<b>Age</b>	<b>Number of the Deceased</b>		<b>Percentage of the Deceased</b>		<b>Total</b>
	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	
Less than 1	1,187	1,020	9.36	9.88	2,207
01-04	391	302	3.08	2.93	693
05-09	141	109	1.11	1.06	250
10-14	98	85	0.77	0.82	183
15 - 19	232	166	1.83	1.61	398
20 - 24	436	400	3.44	3.87	836
25 - 29	838	791	6.61	7.67	1,630
30 - 34	1,291	882	10.18	8.54	2,173
35 - 39	1,240	902	9.78	8.75	2,143
40 - 44	917	741	7.23	7.18	1,658
45 - 49	847	544	6.68	5.27	1,391
50 - 54	685	556	5.40	5.39	1,241
55 - 59	680	435	5.36	4.21	1,115
60 - 64	744	422	5.87	4.09	1,166
65 - 69	687	411	5.42	3.98	1,098
70 - 74	719	501	5.67	4.85	1,220
75 - 79	558	510	4.40	4.94	1,068
80 - 84	531	626	4.19	6.06	1,157
85+	452	917	3.62	8.89	1,377
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,674</b>	<b>10,320</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>22,994</b>

In order to remove the effect of age structure and make comparisons within ages the Age Specific Death Rates (ASDR's) were computed and plotted in a graph to study mortality patterns across ages for each sex. The age and sex pattern of mortality is depicted in Figure 8.1. It reflects the age, sex of the deceased and deaths that occurred during the year preceding the census date. The observed pattern is different from the usual J-shaped pattern most likely because of the HIV and AIDS epidemic which is prevalent in the country and claiming the lives of persons in the reproductive age groups. Figure 8.1 shows high mortality at infancy and at adult ages for both sexes, with males accounting for most deaths. Beyond age fourteen, the deaths for both sexes increase with each unit increase in age. Generally, the proportion of male deaths is much more pronounced when compared to that of their female counterparts at ages 85 years and above.

**Figure 8.1: Current Age Specific Death Rates, 2016 PHC**



### 8.3.1.1 Evaluation of Data on Deaths Twelve Months Prior to the Census

It is very important to evaluate completeness of the reporting of deaths relative to an estimate of the population at one point in time as reporting of deaths is subject to errors. The coverage of the reported deaths was evaluated using Preston North model life table.

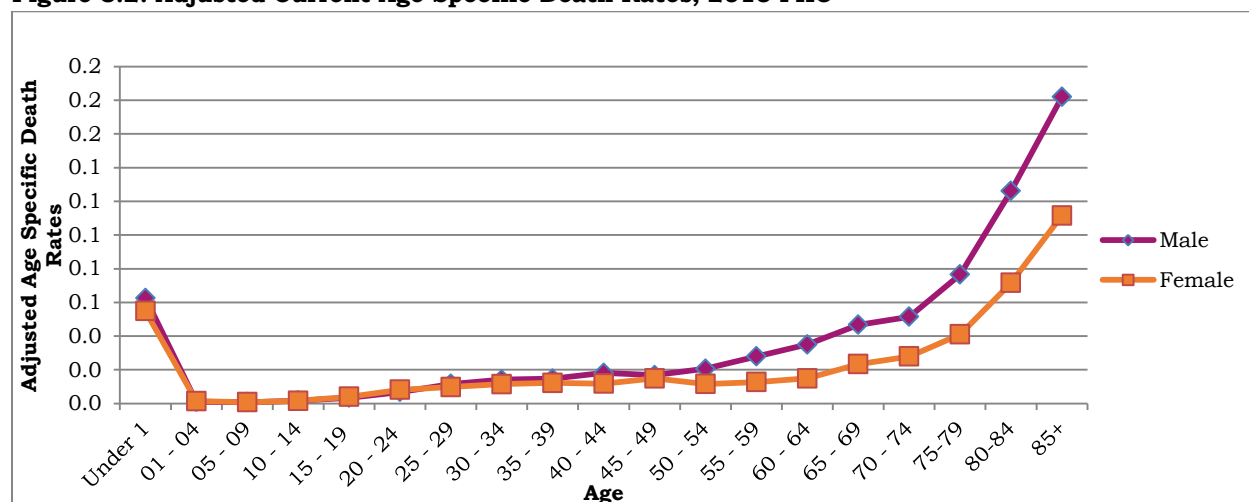
Table 8.2 shows the total number of deaths for both sexes adjusted for errors. The adjusted deaths are 8,533 and 9,124 deaths for males and females respectively yielding a total of 17,657 deaths. The implied mean completeness of reporting for female deaths was 98.7 percent meaning 1.3 percent of deaths were unreported. The completeness of reporting of male deaths was 130.1 percent, implying an over count of 30.1 percent hence the adjustment reduced the death count to 8,533.

**Table 8.2: Number of Adjusted Deaths and ASDR, 2016 PHC**

Age	Total	Adjusted Deaths		Adjusted Age Specific Death Rates	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
05 - 09	219	108	110	0.00100	0.00139
10 - 14	161	75	86	0.00071	0.00078
15 - 19	347	178	168	0.00170	0.00158
20 - 24	741	335	405	0.00344	0.00397
25 - 29	1,447	644	803	0.00683	0.00812
30 - 34	1,886	992	894	0.01159	0.00975
35 - 39	1,868	953	915	0.01418	0.01145
40 - 44	1,456	705	751	0.01471	0.01228
45 - 49	1,202	651	551	0.01815	0.01176
50 - 54	1,090	526	564	0.01682	0.01488
55 - 59	964	523	441	0.02060	0.01161
60 - 64	1,000	572	428	0.02795	0.01275
65 - 69	945	528	417	0.03502	0.01487
70 - 74	1,060	553	508	0.04672	0.02339
75-79	946	429	517	0.05149	0.02794
80-84	1,043	408	635	0.076503	0.04102
85+	1,283	353	931	0.126136	0.07160
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,657</b>	<b>8,533</b>	<b>9,124</b>		

**Note: The Preston-Coale model gives results of the adjusted deaths from ages 5 to 9 years**

Figure 8.2 portrays age specific death rates after adjustment for errors of completeness in reporting of deaths within households. The figure shows a similar pattern to that displayed in Figure 8.1 with the exception of deaths that occurred beyond age group 45 to 49 years where over reporting was detected and adjusted for, shifting the line graph of males a bit down towards that of females.

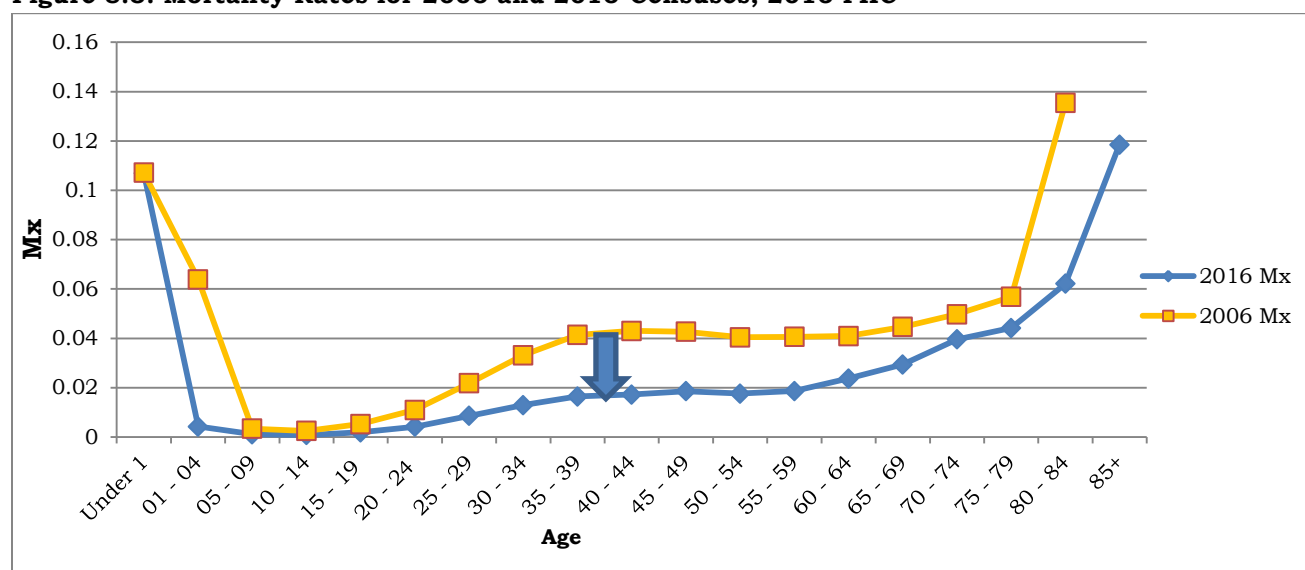
**Figure 8.2: Adjusted Current Age Specific Death Rates, 2016 PHC**

**Note: Age 1 to 4 years not adjusted in the Preston-Coale model**

To illustrate the change in mortality levels especially in reproductive ages from the two censuses, Figure 8.3 presents mortality rates against age groups for 2006 and 2016. The figure shows that in 2006 mortality was high for all the age groups except in adolescent age groups when compared to 2016. The gap between the two data points

in the reproductive age bracket reflects a decrease in the number of deaths, crude death rate, and improved life expectancies at birth estimated during the 2016 PHC.

**Figure 8.3: Mortality Rates for 2006 and 2016 Censuses, 2016 PHC**



### 8.3.2 Estimation of Adult Mortality from Orphanhood Data

In order to estimate adult mortality using the orphanhood approach in MORTPAK, the 2016 Population and Housing Census (PHC) questionnaire included questions inquiring from the head of household about the survival status of biological parents of every member of the household by asking the following questions:

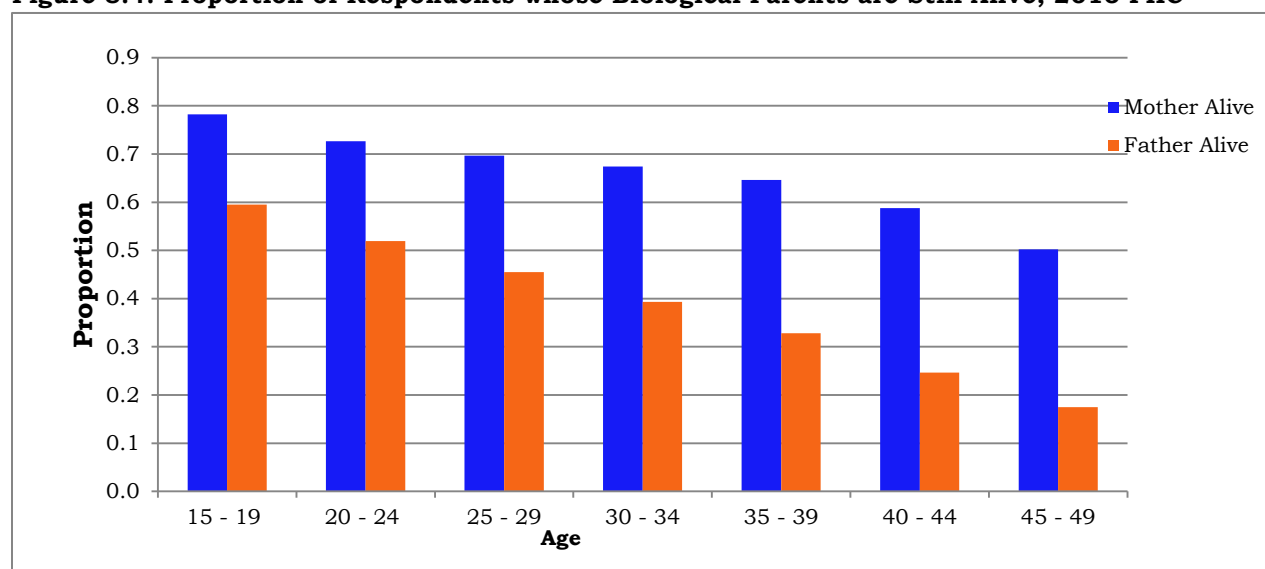
Is father of (name) alive?  
Is mother of (name) alive?

The responses to these questions were used to generate data used in orphanhood method. These data were used to estimate the proportions of respondents with biological father and mother reported as alive. Table 8.3 shows the proportion of respondents with biological parents who were reported as alive by sex and age group. The proportions that reported father alive are lower than those reported mother alive. The proportions show a decline in the number of respondents with both mother and father alive with increasing age of the respondent.

**Table 8.3: Proportion of Respondents with Biological Parents Alive by Sex and Age, 2016 PHC**

Age	Male respondent			Female Respondent			Total		
	Mother Alive	Father Alive	Number	Mother Alive	Father Alive	Number	Mother Alive	Father Alive	Number
15 - 19	0.7828	0.5987	83,099	0.7815	0.5917	80,924	0.7821	0.5952	164,023
20 - 24	0.7333	0.5235	72,457	0.7203	0.5151	72,333	0.7267	0.5193	144,790
25 - 29	0.7050	0.4616	67,531	0.6875	0.4476	64,013	0.6964	0.4547	131,544
30 - 34	0.6796	0.3958	59,074	0.6689	0.3905	54,284	0.6744	0.3933	113,358
35 - 39	0.6483	0.3305	44,234	0.6440	0.3262	39,991	0.6463	0.3285	84,225
40 - 44	0.5936	0.2485	28,879	0.5814	0.2444	27,681	0.5876	0.2465	56,560
45 - 49	0.5123	0.1809	18,653	0.4930	0.1694	18,949	0.5024	0.1750	37,602
<b>Total</b>			<b>373,927</b>			<b>358,175</b>			<b>732,102</b>

Figure 8.4 is a graphical representation of the proportions of persons with mother and father who were reported to be still alive. The figure gives a clearer illustration that mortality is high among males than females throughout all the age groups.

**Figure 8.4: Proportion of Respondents whose Biological Parents are Still Alive, 2016 PHC**

Indirect orphanhood method in Mortpak software package was used to estimate female adult mortality from tabulations of the proportions of the population with mother still alive by age group of respondents. The separate equations for estimating survival probabilities and reference periods were adopted from the Coale and Demeny north model.

Table 8.4 presents life expectancies at age 20 and at birth for females. The results reflect a decline in life expectancy over time. Female life expectancy at age 20 declined from 51.4 years in September 2000 to 38.5 years in August 2005 while female life expectancy at birth also declined from 59.9 years to 36 years for the same reference period. The estimates from the table refer to 15 years before the census and any estimates of mortality and Life Tables prepared from the orphanhood data will be



relevant for the period of 15 years before the census and not for the period immediately before the census.

**Table 8.4: Life Expectancy at Birth and at Age 20 for Females Estimated from Orphanhood Data, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Reference Period	Life Expectancy at Age 20	Life Expectancy at Birth
		North Model	North Model
15- 20	Aug 2005	38.5	36.0
20- 25	Aug 2003	39.2	37.3
25- 30	Mar 2002	41.3	41.9
30- 35	Aug 2001	44.1	48.1
35- 40	May 2000	47.2	54.8
40- 45	Sep 2000	49.5	59.9
45- 50	XXXX	51.4	63.9

### 8.3.3 Estimation of Adult Mortality from Widowhood Data

The other way of measuring adult mortality is through the use of the widowhood approach. Information gathered during the census included a question pertaining to the survival status of the first or the only spouse of the household member. Data was obtained through administering the following question:

Is (name's) first (or only) spouse alive?

Table 8.5 shows the proportions of males and females with first spouse alive by five year age groups. Female respondents who reported their first spouses to be alive are relatively less than male respondents who reported their first spouse alive indicating more male deaths than female deaths.

**Table 8.5: Proportion of Respondents who's First Spouse was Still Alive, 2016 PHC**

Age	Male Respondent		Female respondent	
	Number	First spouse alive	Number	First spouse alive
20 - 24	17,072	0.99103	48, 473	0.97714
25 - 29	46, 233	0.98326	65, 313	0.95112
30 - 34	61, 703	0.96538	64, 095	0.89856
35 - 39	56, 172	0.93935	51, 542	0.82899
40 - 44	42,570	0.89676	41, 121	0.75644
45 - 49	33, 094	0.86291	34,678	0.68750
50 - 54	29,656	0.82705	35,562	0.61261
55 - 59	24,373	0.80503	31,933	0.55004
<b>Total</b>	<b>310, 873</b>		<b>372,717</b>	

Figure 8.5 is an illustration of the proportions of deaths of spouses of the ever married respondents with spouse alive. The figure suggests higher male mortality as there are more deaths for male spouses of the female respondents in all age groups. The results also show more deaths in older ages.

**Figure 8.5: Proportion of Respondents with First Spouse Alive, 2016 PHC**

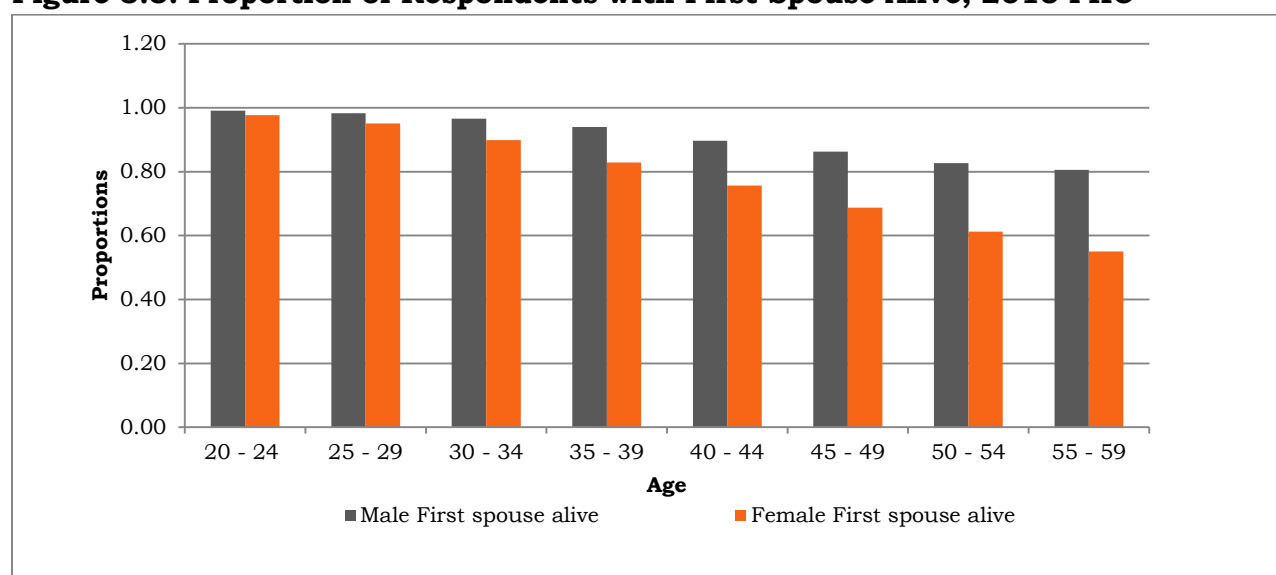


Table 8.6 presents the life expectancy at birth and at age 20 for females estimated using the widowhood module in Mortpak package. It shows a life expectancy at birth of 54.6 years for females estimated in April 2016 as obtained from North family of Coale-Demeny model life tables. Females aged 20 years were expected to live up to 47.1 years in April 2016 and in May 2014 they could live up to 46.2 years.

**Table 8.6: Life Expectancy for Females at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Reference Period	Life Expectancy at Age 20	Life Expectancy at Birth
		North Model	North Model
25- 30	Sep 2016	47.13291	54.62366
30- 35	May 2014	46.16577	52.49838
35- 40	Jan 2012	45.42185	50.85159
40- 45	Sep 2009	44.18083	48.13155
45- 50	Jul 2007	44.72978	49.44225
50- 55	Sep 2005	45.60875	51.33117
55- 60	Mar 2004	47.54629	55.63851

Table 8.7 displays the life expectancy for males aged 25 to 60 years by varying reference periods. The table shows that the life expectancy at birth and at age 20 reflects a gradual increase from September 2003 till April 2016. Life expectancy at birth for males increased from 38 years in April 2002 to 48.3 years in April 2016.

**Table 8.7: The Life Expectancy for Males at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Reference Period	Life Expectancy at Age 20	Life Expectancy at Birth
		North Model	North Model
15- 20	Apr 2016	43.17868	48.35243
20- 25	Oct 2014	41.55211	44.76406
25- 30	May 2012	39.28575	39.85807
30- 35	Dec 2009	37.58009	36.27602
35- 40	Aug 2007	37.17168	35.38741
40- 45	Aug 2005	37.79377	36.63112
45- 50	Sep 2003	38.47884	38.09294
50- 55	Apr 2002	e(0) < 20.0	e(0) < 20.0

### 8.4 Life Table for Lesotho

The construction of the life table was done using Population Analysis Spreadsheets (PAS) on Population and Death (LTPOPDTH). The program uses adjusted values of deaths that occurred 12 months prior to the census.

Table 8.8 presents a life table based on adjusted deaths that occurred 12 months prior to the census. The table indicates that the estimated life expectancy at birth is 56.04 years. This suggests an improvement in life expectancy as the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey recorded a life expectancy at birth of 41.8 years.

**Table 8.8: Life Table based on Adjusted Deaths that Occurred 12 Months Prior to the Census, 2016 PHC**

Age	nMx	Nax	nqx	lx	ndx	nLx	5Px	Tx	Ex
0	0.1072	0.33	0.1000	100000	10000	93300	0.8983	5604249	56.04
1	0.0048	1.56	0.0189	90000	1700	355847	0.9806	5510949	61.23
5	0.0010	2.5	0.0049	88300	434	440413	0.9958	5155102	58.38
10	0.0007	2.5	0.0035	87866	306	438562	0.9942	4714689	53.66
15	0.0016	2.5	0.0080	87559	704	436038	0.9875	4276127	48.84
20	0.0034	2.5	0.0170	86856	1478	430584	0.9756	3840089	44.21
25	0.0065	2.5	0.0320	85378	2731	420061	0.9588	3409505	39.93
30	0.0104	2.5	0.0508	82647	4197	402740	0.9422	2989444	36.17
35	0.0135	2.5	0.0651	78449	5108	379476	0.9300	2586704	32.97
40	0.0156	2.5	0.0752	73341	5517	352914	0.9227	2207228	30.10
45	0.0165	2.5	0.0795	67824	5389	325650	0.9162	1854314	27.34
50	0.0185	2.5	0.0885	62436	5524	298367	0.9053	1528663	24.48
55	0.0214	2.5	0.1015	56911	5776	270116	0.8861	1230296	21.62
60	0.0273	2.5	0.1278	51135	6535	239338	0.8551	960180	18.78
65	0.0359	2.5	0.1646	44600	7341	204647	0.8202	720842	16.16
70	0.0440	2.5	0.1981	37259	7380	167843	0.7790	516195	13.85
75	0.0571	2.5	0.2497	29879	7460	130743	0.7215	348351	11.66
80	0.0753	2.5	0.3170	22419	7106	94328	0.5665	217608	9.71
85+	0.1242	8.050887	1	15313	15313	123280		123280	8.05

Table 8.9 shows male and females life tables for Lesotho. The table shows that the expectation of life at birth for females is higher than that for males, 59.5 years relative to 51.7 years for males. This pattern also holds for all age cohorts with females expected to outlive males in all ages.

**Table 8.9: Life Table for Both Sexes Based on Total Population and Adjusted Deaths, 2016 PHC**

Age	nMx	nqx	lx	e <sup>x</sup>	nMx	nqx	lx	e <sup>x</sup>
0	0.1070	0.1000	100000	59.56	0.1072	0.1000	100000	51.75
1	0.0037	0.0148	90000	65.14	0.0048	0.0189	90000	56.46
5	0.0010	0.0049	88666	62.10	0.0013	0.0064	88300	53.52
10	0.0008	0.0039	88234	57.39	0.0009	0.0045	87735	48.85
15	0.0016	0.0080	87887	52.61	0.0022	0.0109	87338	44.06
20	0.0040	0.0197	87186	48.01	0.0044	0.0218	86389	39.51
25	0.0085	0.0416	85467	43.93	0.0087	0.0428	84504	35.34
30	0.0109	0.0529	81909	40.73	0.0148	0.0716	80888	31.81
35	0.0145	0.0701	77578	37.86	0.0182	0.0869	75098	29.07
40	0.0156	0.0749	72138	35.53	0.0188	0.0900	68572	26.60
45	0.0141	0.0683	66737	33.20	0.0233	0.1099	62402	23.98
50	0.0144	0.0696	62179	30.45	0.0216	0.1022	55546	21.63
55	0.0128	0.0619	57853	27.54	0.0264	0.1238	49866	18.81
60	0.0148	0.0715	54273	24.19	0.0358	0.1644	43692	16.11
65	0.0186	0.0891	50392	20.86	0.0449	0.2017	36510	13.79
70	0.0267	0.1250	45904	17.66	0.0599	0.2603	29145	11.64
75	0.0325	0.1502	40166	14.82	0.0660	0.2832	21558	9.86
80	0.0474	0.2120	34135	12.00	0.0980	0.3937	15453	7.77
85	0.1046	1	26897	9.56	0.1616	1	9370	6.19

#### 8.4.1 Residential Differentials in Life Expectancy

The levels of expectation of life at birth vary greatly according to residential status as shown in Table 8.10. Persons residing in urban areas are likely to live longer than those residing in peri-urban and rural areas. The rural and peri-urban life expectancies at birth for both sexes are approximately equal (53 years). Female expectation of life at birth is higher than male expectation of life at birth in all residential areas. Female expectation of life at birth for persons residing in urban residences higher (62.7 years) when compared with other places of residence.

**Table 8.10: Life Expectancy by Place of Residence, 2016 PHC**

Background Characteristics	Both Sexes	Males	Females
<b>Lesotho</b>	56.0	51.7	59.5
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	58.1	53.7	62.7
Peri-urban	53.2	52.4	59.0
Rural	53.5	50.0	56.9

### 8.4.2 Trends in Life Expectancy

Trends in life expectancy estimated for decennial censuses are shown in Table 8.11. The table shows that the lowest expectation of life was observed in 2006. The total life expectancy increased from 41 years in 2006 to 56 years in 2016. The highest life expectancy was experienced in 1996 at 59 years for both sexes and males were estimated to survive up to 58.6 years while females survived up to 60 years.

**Table 8.11: Trends in Life Expectancy 1986-2016 Censuses, 2016 PHC**

Census Year	Both sexes	Males	Females
1986	53.3	53.5	57.2
1996	59.0	58.6	60.2
2006	41.2	39.7	42.9
2016	56.0	51.7	59.6

### 8.5 Summary

The findings from the 2016 Population and Housing Census based on deaths that occurred 12 months preceding the census suggest that the number of reported deaths has more than halved from 2006 recording 17,657 deaths as opposed to 49,343 deaths.

The estimates of life expectancy at birth for Lesotho are 56.0 years for both sexes, 51.7 years for males and 59.6 years for females. The results reflect an improvement in life expectancies despite high prevalence of HIV and AIDS. The crude death rate from the 2016 census was 11.5 deaths per 1,000 population a decline from 26.5 deaths per 1,000 populations in 2006.

## **CHAPTER 9**

### **MATERNAL MORTALITY**

#### **9.0 Introduction**

Deaths of women due to pregnancy or childbirth are a major public health problem in developing countries. Lesotho is not an exception in this regard. As a result, improving maternal health and reducing maternal mortality have been key concerns of several international summits and conferences since the late 1980s, including the Millennium Summit in 2000 (WHO, 2007). Moreover in 2000, the United Nations Millennium Declaration identified the improvement of maternal health as one of the international priorities. The reduction of maternal mortality ratio by three-quarters between 1990 and 2015 for all nations was set as a target for Millennium Development Goals number five (UN, 2007; WHO, 2007; GOL, 2013). In as far as the set goal is concerned; the country remains off-track though a noticeable progress is registered (GOL, 2013). Hopefully, this may be possible as one of the drivers of maternal mortality is global decline in total fertility rate. In terms of exposure to the risk of maternal deaths, the Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR) and the Total Fertility Rate (TFR) are closely related. To combat this problem of high deaths of women at reproductive ages, a lot of programs have been put into place by the government. For the success of such programs, considerable resources as well have been injected in these projects. The same projects therefore, need to be evaluated. And this chapter is therefore meant to inform policies for the planning and monitoring of sexual and reproductive health programmes. It is also aimed at providing information for advocacy efforts and evaluation of programs designed at improving maternal health.

This chapter provides estimates of maternal mortality at the national level. Analyses of differentials in maternal mortality by socio-economic characteristics have not been included because requisite information was not collected. Thus, for this study no information was collected on the place of residence, level of education, occupation or marital status of the woman who died of maternal or pregnancy-related causes. In fact, the estimation procedures available for the type of data collected do not allow for an analysis of estimates of maternal mortality according to the socio-economic characteristics of the deceased (BOS, 2013). The information collected during this census was only intended to provide the data necessary for a single estimate of the level of pregnancy related maternal mortality.

#### **9.1 Data and Methods**

The standard approach of estimating maternal related deaths using a census or survey is to ask respondents to report which of the deaths of females aged 15 to 49 years occurred either during pregnancy or within six weeks after termination of pregnancy. In the similar manner, the 2016 Population and Housing Census collected information on such reported deaths. Questions were asked from the respondents on whether there was a death in the household during the past five years. If death was

reported and the deceased was a females aged 12 to 49 years, then the next question would be whether that woman died either during pregnancy, during childbirth or six weeks after pregnancy.

## **9.2 Definitions and Measurements of Maternal Mortality**

The World Health Organisation (WHO) in its publication on the tenth International Classification of Diseases ICD-10 (1992) [cited in U.S. Census Bureau, 2015] defines maternal death as the death of a female while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and stage of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management but not from accidental or incidental causes.

Registered maternal deaths and total registered births in a population during a reference period, for instance one year, provide the best data for estimation of maternal mortality (BOS, 2003). Such vital statistics are lacking in Lesotho. However, estimates of maternal mortality in this report were derived from data on maternal related deaths to females 12 months prior to the 2016 Population and housing Census.

Although standardized definitions of maternal mortality exist, it is difficult to measure accurately the levels of maternal mortality in a population. One of the problems in measuring this phenomenon is that, it is challenging to identify maternal deaths precisely. This may be a case in settings where routine recording of deaths is not complete within civil registration and vital statistics systems, and the death of a woman of reproductive age might not be recorded. Otherwise, if such deaths were recorded, the woman's pregnancy status may not be known and the death would not therefore be reported as a maternal death even though the woman was pregnant. In most developing countries where medical certification of cause of death does not exist, accurate attribution of female deaths as maternal death is difficult.

The Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR) is defined as the number of maternal deaths in a population over the number of live births; thus, it depicts the risk of maternal deaths relative to the number of live births (WHO, 2005). In order to arrive at reliable estimates, the data must therefore be adjusted for such characteristics as completeness of death and birth recordings and the structures of the population.

Another maternal mortality measure is the maternal mortality rate. The Maternal Mortality Rate (MMRate) is defined as the number of maternal deaths in a population over the number of females of reproductive age. Thus, it reflects not only the risk of maternal death per pregnancy or per birth (live birth or stillbirth), but also the level of fertility in the population.

### **9.3 Data Adjustments**

One of the problems in deriving mortality estimates from retrospective reports on deaths (including maternal deaths) in households prior to a census is incompleteness in the reporting of the deaths that actually occurred. There are several methods used in evaluating the completeness of death recordings. Some of these methods are based on mathematical relationships between the age distribution of deaths and age distribution of the population, as well as assumptions about error patterns. The key assumption underlying most of the methods is that the population under study is stable (Arriaga, 1994). Stable population is one in which fertility and mortality have remained constant for some time such that the rate of growth becomes constant resulting in a fixed age structure (Arriaga, 1994; UN, 1983). Consequently, the growth rate of all the groups will also become constant. The Brass Growth Balance Method is based on this relationship. This method could not be used for this country because fertility and mortality have been changing over time.

The General Growth Balance Method (GGBM), which is modified to accommodate non-stable populations, has therefore been used for evaluation of completeness of death reporting. Although the GGBM allows for changing fertility and mortality, it assumes the state of zero migration. However, it is considered more suitable than other techniques used for stable populations.

### **9.4 Estimates of Maternal Mortality in Lesotho**

The approach used in deriving mortality estimates is a combination of direct and indirect methods. This method is described below, and is based on a question relating to household deaths. In the case of the 2016 PHC, the question was: If the deceased was a female aged 12 to 49 years, did she die during child birth or while pregnant or within one month after delivery? These were time-of-death questions and respondents might have mixed up and reported in varying degrees, pregnancy-related as well as other pathogenic causes and even accidental deaths that occurred while the deceased woman was pregnant. Although the errors imposed to the data by using this method were assumed, minimal data adjustments were necessary.

Figure 9.1 shows the percentage distribution of pregnancy related maternal deaths and type in relation to whether a maternal death occurred during pregnancy; during childbirth or six weeks after the termination of such pregnancy. It is observed from the figure that more maternal deaths occurred during pregnancy (45.8 percent). The second highest proportion of maternal deaths occurred six weeks after the termination of pregnancy (37.8 percent), while 16.3 percent of the maternal deaths occurred during child birth.



**Figure 9.1: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type, 2016 PHC**

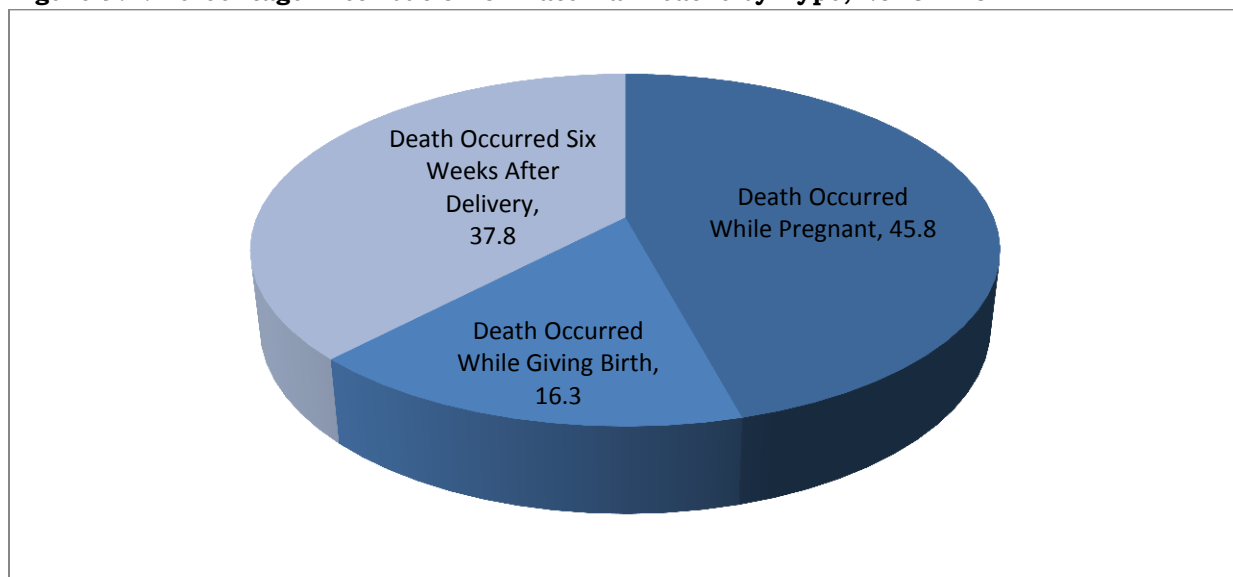


Figure 9.2 shows the percentage distribution of maternal deaths by districts and type in relation to whether a maternal death occurred during pregnancy; during childbirth or six weeks after the termination of a pregnancy. It is observed from the Figure that in all the districts, the majority of the maternal deaths that occurred while the woman was pregnant were more than other types in Maseru, Mohale's Hoek and Thaba Tseka. Qacha's Nek has the lowest proportions of maternal deaths for all the three types. All these types were below 20 percent in all the districts except in Maseru. The maternal deaths occurring during child birth were pronounced in Mafeteng and Berea when compared to other maternal causes that occurred in other districts and, Leribe was the only district with six weeks after delivery dominating.

**Figure 9.2: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type and District, 2016 PHC**

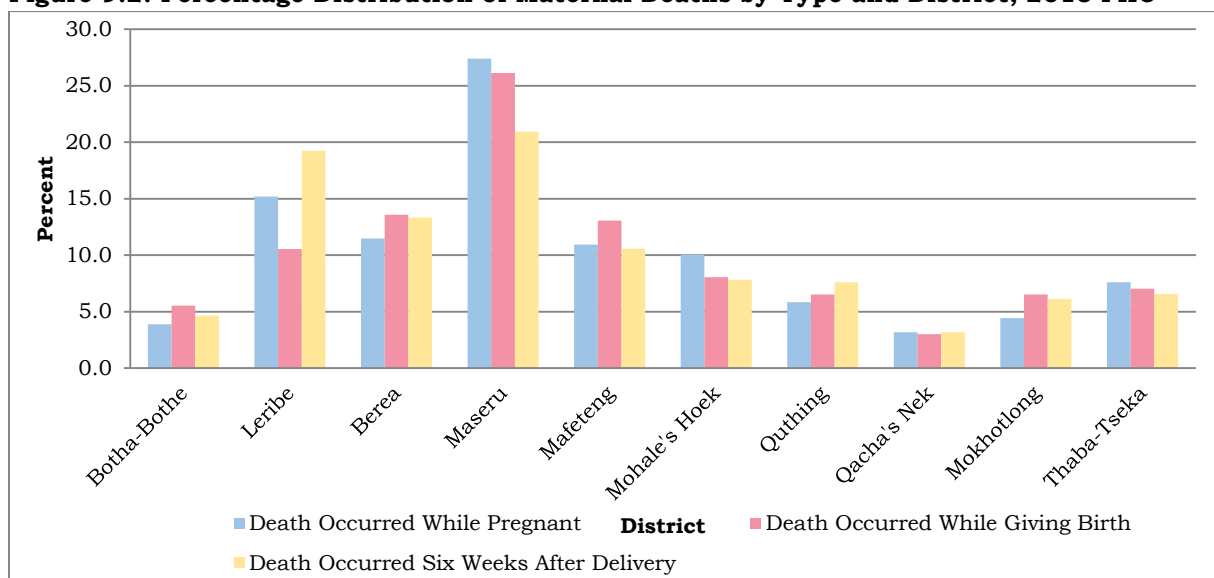
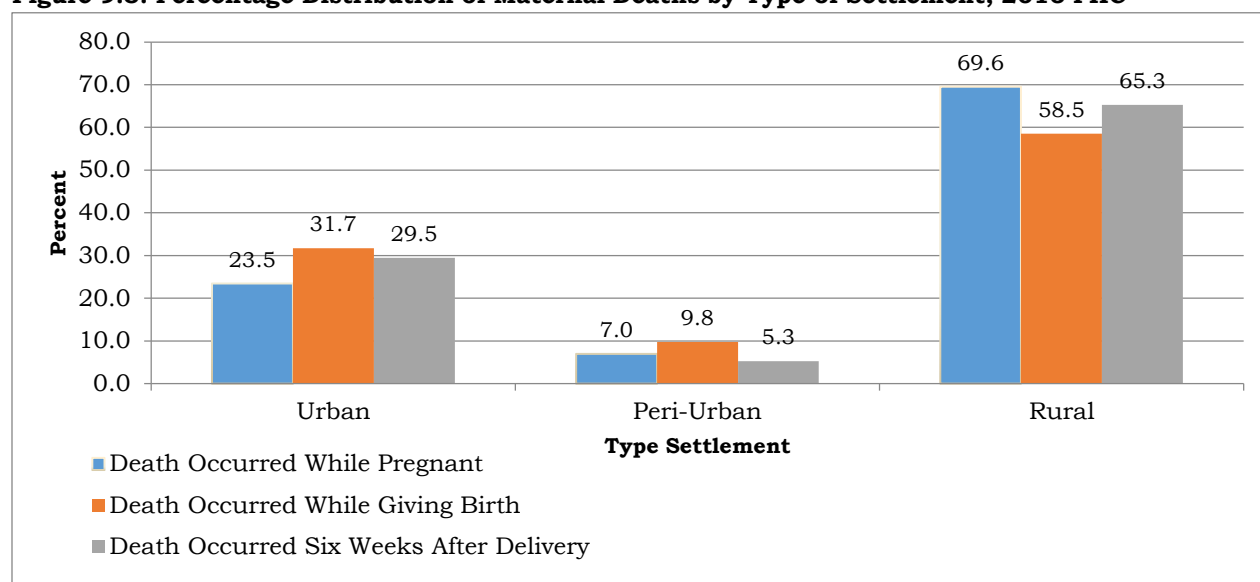


Figure 9.3 shows the percentage distribution of maternal deaths by type of settlement. The results show that more deaths happened in the rural areas and deaths during pregnancy dominated in all causes. However, the situation seems different in both the urban and peri-urban areas where more deaths occurred during delivery. The smallest proportions are observed in peri-urban areas where all causes of maternal deaths are below 10 percent.

**Figure 9.3: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type of Settlement, 2016 PHC**



### 9.5 Maternal Mortality Trend

The estimates of maternal mortality provided here include trend analysis of the pregnancy related maternal mortality. The source of information used in this section is obtained from various censuses and surveys conducted during the fifteen year period prior to the 2016 PHC.

Figure 9.4 shows trend in maternal mortality ratios since 2001 when the 2001 Lesotho Demographic Survey was conducted. The 15 year period analysis show that, although the Maternal Mortality Ratio seems to be low for 2001 LDS compared to the 2006 census and the results obtained from the three Lesotho Demographic and Health Surveys of 2004, 2009 and 2014 the ratio is very high compared to the international standards. A steady increase is observed since 2004. However, for 2011 the MMR is still very high though it is going down. It declined further in 2014 until to a one more noticeable further decline in 2016.

**Figure 9.4: Trend in Maternal Mortality Ratios (MMR), 2011 LDS**



## 9.6 Summary

Although the government of Lesotho and the donor community have injected a lot of resources in support for programmes in response to the escalating problem of deteriorating maternal health and mounting levels of maternal mortality, the pregnancy related maternal mortality ratio is still very high in 2016. Like the rest of the world, Lesotho had an initiative of reducing maternal mortality by three quarters in 2015. Therefore, in assessing the extent of progress made towards the MDG 5 target this chapter is very useful. Though, this target seems to be too high for the kingdom, the ratio (MMR) seems to be stabilising and one anticipates a further decline in the coming years. However, it also sets a good basis for the ambitious SDG three target number one, which aims at the reduction of maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 maternal deaths per 100 000 live births by 2030.

## **CHAPTER 10 ORPHANHOOD**

### **10.0 Introduction**

“It is estimated that 140 million children worldwide are orphans. However, only 13 million have lost both parents. Evidence clearly shows that the vast majority of orphans have a surviving parent, grandparent, or other family member. ... It is alarming that, despite the declared or taken measures, the number of orphaned children remains stable from year to year, or decreases slightly. ... It is necessary for the states to take special measures that will be focused on the increase of the quality of life of such children and meeting all their social needs and raising their status in the society” (Scheglov, 2016).

The issue of orphanhood is not only Lesotho’s concern; it is therefore internationally recommended that measures to take care of the orphaned children should be put in place. The ECOSOC forum further suggests that the scope of analysis on orphanhood should expand more on the range of factors rendering orphans to vulnerability, such as family’s ownership of property and the orphan’s relationship to head of the household.

The official definition of an orphan is a child aged zero to 17 years whose mother, father, or both have died (SADC, 2003). In Lesotho, the term ‘orphan’ refers to a child who has lost one or both parents through death. A maternal orphan, is a child who has lost a mother, a paternal orphan is the one who has lost a father while a double orphan is the one who has lost both parents. This chapter will assume the same definitions of different types of orphanhood.

### **10.1 Orphanhood Status**

It is the condition whereby a child or children is left living alone without parent or parents due to death.

#### **10.1.1 Orphanhood Status by District, Ecological Zones, Settlement, Age groups and Orphanhood Status.**

Table 10.1 presents distribution of children aged less than 18 years by district, ecological zone, settlement, age group and the orphanhood status. According to the results, the total number of children under the age of 18 is 765,614 of which 210,712 (27.5 percent) are orphaned children compared to 72.5 percent of non-orphans. The district with the highest total number of orphans is Maseru with 47,860 while the district with the lowest number of orphans is Qacha’s Nek with 8,889.

Mohale's Hoek and Quthing districts' proportion of orphans are 32.0 and 31.9 percent respectively. The district with the lowest proportion of orphaned children is Botha Bothe with 23.9 percent. Considering the ecological zones, 31.6 percent of orphans were residing in Senqu River Valley compared to 26.6 percent in the lowlands. The proportion of orphans seemed to increase with an increase in age, it was 11.9 percent for age group 00-04 and 46.4 percent for age group 15-19.

**Table 10.1: Distribution of Children Aged 0 to 17 Years by Sex, Settlement, Ecological Zones, District, Age-groups and Orphanhood Status, 2016 PHC.**

		Orphan		Non Orphan		Total
		Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
District	Botha-Bothe	10,940	23.9	34,786	76.1	45,726
	Leribe	33,418	26.3	93,569	73.7	126,987
	Berea	25,504	26.1	72,339	73.9	97,843
	Maseru	47,860	26.2	135,017	73.8	182,877
	Mafeteng	20,741	30.7	46,824	69.3	67,565
	Mohale's Hoek	20,556	32.0	43,666	68.0	64,222
	Quthing	14,608	31.9	31,245	68.1	45,853
	Qacha's Nek	8,889	29.0	21,721	71.0	30,610
	Mokhotlong	12,311	27.7	32,191	72.3	44,502
	Thaba-Tseka	15,885	26.7	43,544	73.3	59,429
	<b>Total</b>	<b>210,712</b>	<b>27.5</b>	<b>554,902</b>	<b>72.5</b>	<b>765,614</b>
Zone	Lowlands	118,547	26.6	326,903	73.4	445,450
	Foothills	23,036	29.0	56,299	71.0	79,335
	Mountains	47,039	27.5	123,885	72.5	170,924
	Senqu river valley	22,090	31.6	47,815	68.4	69,905
	<b>Total</b>	<b>210,712</b>	<b>27.5</b>	<b>554,902</b>	<b>72.5</b>	<b>765,614</b>
Settlement	Urban	57,735	24.4	178,589	75.6	236,324
	Peri-Urban	16,599	29.4	39,872	70.6	56,471
	Rural	136,378	28.8	336,441	71.2	472,819
	<b>Total</b>	<b>210,712</b>	<b>27.5</b>	<b>554,902</b>	<b>72.5</b>	<b>765,614</b>
Five Year Age Group	00 – 04	23,838	11.9	176,317	88.1	200,155
	05 – 09	50,662	22.9	170,814	77.1	221,476
	10 -14	76,927	35.6	139,341	64.4	216,268
	15 – 19	59,285	46.4	68,430	53.6	127,715
	<b>Total</b>	<b>210,712</b>	<b>27.5</b>	<b>554,902</b>	<b>72.5</b>	<b>765,614</b>

### 10.1.2 Orphanhood status and sex

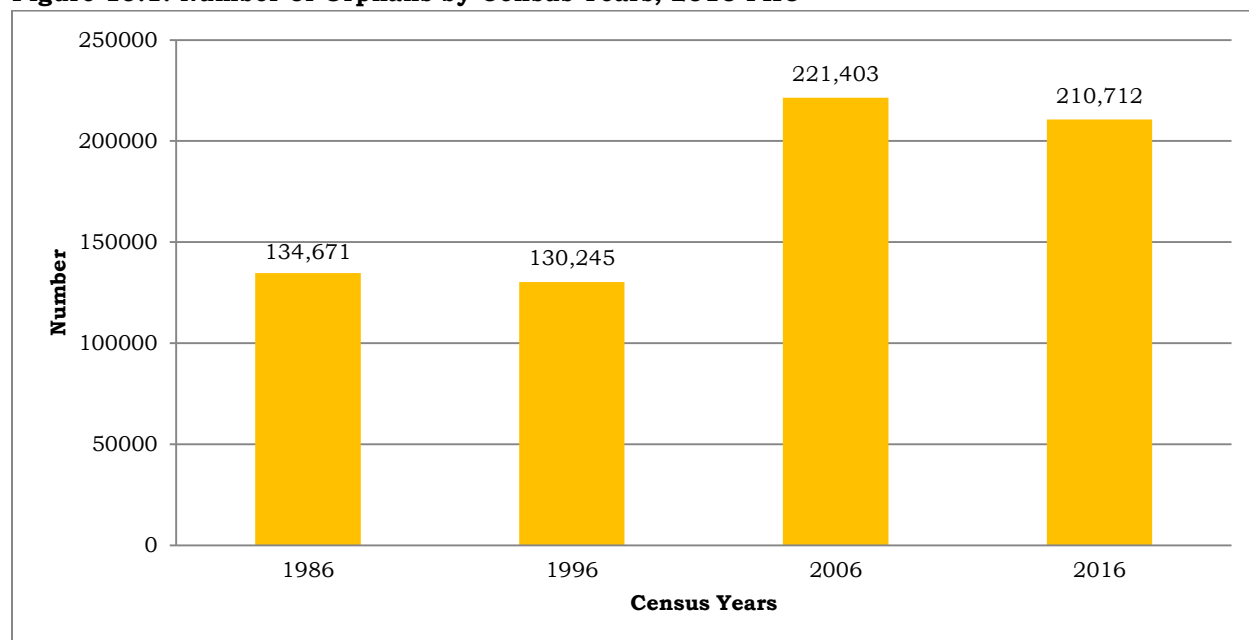
Table 10.2 shows the number and percentage distribution of orphanhood status by sex. The results reveal that, the total number of male orphans is 104,174(49.4 percent) while that of female orphans constituted 50.6 percent (106,538). The proportion of orphaned females is 1.2 percent higher than that of orphaned males. On the contrary, the proportion of non-orphaned females is 49.7 percent, which is slightly lower than the proportion of non-orphaned males by 0.6 percentage points.

**Table 10.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Status by sex, 2016 PHC**

Sex	Total Orphan		Total Non-Orphan	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Male	104,174	49.4	279,218	50.3
Female	106,538	50.6	275,684	49.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>210,712</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>554,902</b>	<b>765,714</b>

## 10.2 Orphans by Census Years

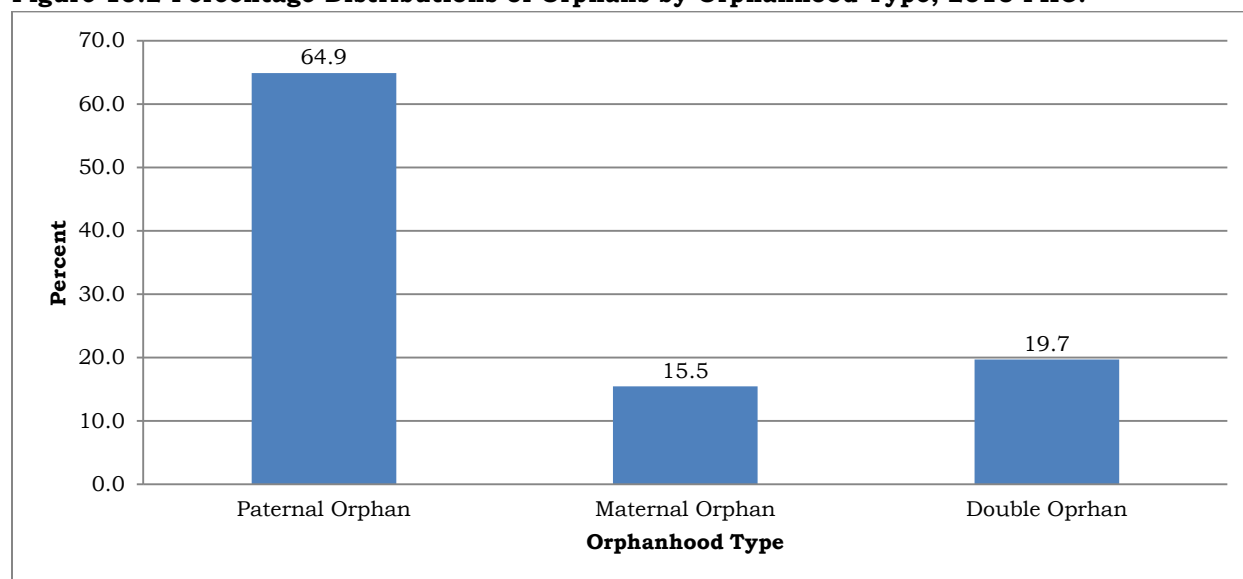
Figure 10.1 portrays the number of orphans by census years. It is shown that, the total number of orphans in 1986 was 134,671, it decreased to 130,245 in 1996. The total number of orphans increased from 130,245 in 1996 to 221,403 in 2006 while from 2006, the number decreased from 221,403 to 210,712 in 2016 which is decrease of 4.8 percentage points.

**Figure 10.1: Number of Orphans by Census Years, 2016 PHC**

## 10.3 Type of Orphanhood

Figure 10.2 displays the percentage distribution of types of orphans. About 64.9 percent of the orphans were paternal orphans compared to only 15.5 percent of maternal orphans. However, double orphans' share is 19.7 percent.

**Figure 10.2 Percentage Distributions of Orphans by Orphanhood Type, 2016 PHC.**



#### **10.4 Demographic and Socio-Economic Status of Children and Orphans**

The demographic and socio-economic characteristics of orphans and non-orphans will be discussed.

##### **10.4.1 Households with or without Orphans**

Table 10.3 shows the number and the percentage distribution of household's orphanhood status by districts. The total number of households living with orphans is 124,485, constituting 22.7 percent of households in Lesotho while those living with non-orphans is 412,972. Quthing had the highest (30.2 percent) percentage of households living with orphans followed by Mohale's Hoek district with 28.7 percent. The households with the least percentage of orphans are recorded in Maseru with 18.9 percent.

**Table 10.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Household's Orphanhood Status by Districts, 2016 PHC.**

District	Households without orphans		Households with orphans		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Botha-Bothe	23,547	78.1	6,622	21.9	30,169
Leribe	70,211	77.7	20,102	22.3	90,313
Berea	54,562	77.9	15,437	22.1	69,999
Maseru	128,015	81.1	29,795	18.9	157,810
Mafeteng	33,962	72.9	12,601	27.1	46,563
Mohale's Hoek	29,060	71.3	11,696	28.7	40,756
Quthing	18,394	69.8	7,951	30.2	26,345
Qacha's Nek	12,714	72.3	4,870	27.7	17,584
Mokhotlong	17,601	72.2	6,761	27.8	24,362
Thaba-Tseka	24,906	74.2	8,650	25.8	33,556
<b>Total</b>	<b>412,972</b>	<b>76.8</b>	<b>124,485</b>	<b>23.2</b>	<b>537,457</b>

### 10.4.2 Orphans' Relationship to Head by Type

Table 10.4 presents the percentage distribution of orphans by relationship to the head of the household. About 48 percent of double orphans are the grand or great grandchildren of the head of the household followed by double orphans who are other relatives of the household heads with 25.9 percent. Spouses of the head who are double orphans constitute 0.4 percent of the double orphans. Furthermore, most (40.9 percent) paternal orphans live with their mothers as the heads of the households while 38.7 and 38.0 percent of maternal orphans live with their grandparents as the heads of the households.

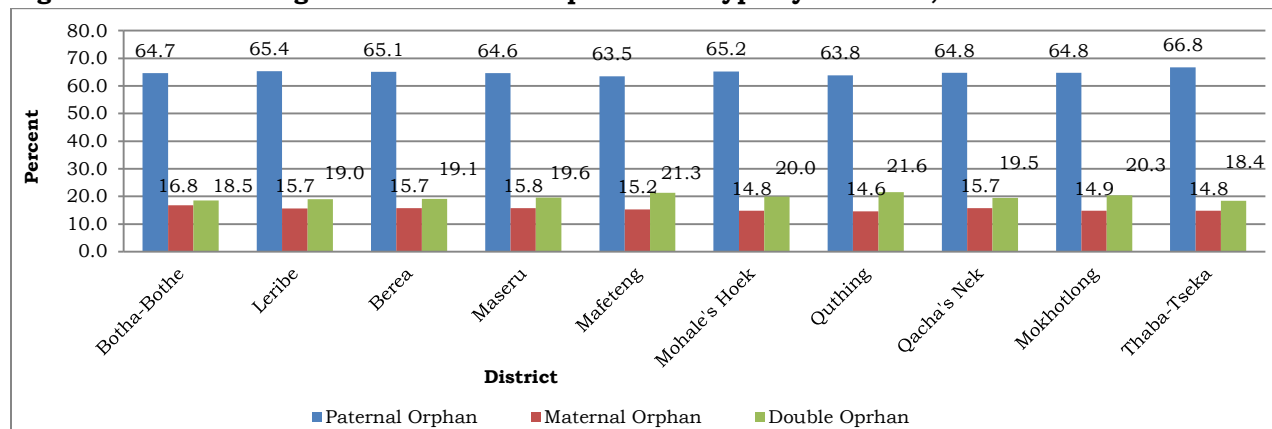
**Table 10.4: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Relationship to Head, 2016 PHC**

Relationship to head	Paternal Orphan	Maternal Orphan	Double Orphan	Not an Orphan	Total
Household Head	1.0	1.2	2.0	0.6	0.8
Spouse	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.1
Son/Daughter	40.9	36.4	0.0	63.1	54.6
Son/daughter in-law	1.3	1.8	2.3	0.7	1.0
Step child	1.4	1.6	1.3	0.7	0.9
Sibling	2.4	3.3	12.3	1.0	2.0
Grandchild/Great grandchild	38.7	38.0	48.2	26.1	30.0
Other relative	11.0	13.7	25.9	6.2	8.5
Not related	3.1	3.8	7.6	1.5	2.2
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>136,674</b>	<b>32,585</b>	<b>41,453</b>	<b>554,902</b>	<b>765,614</b>

### 10.4.3 Orphans' Type and Districts

Figure 10.3 displays the percentage distribution of orphans by type of orphan and districts. Double orphans exhibit slightly higher proportions when compared with maternal orphanhood throughout the districts. They range from 63.8 in Quthing district to 66.8 in Thaba-Tseka district. There was not that much dissimilarity between proportions of double orphans and maternal orphans. For instance; for double orphans percentages range between 18.4 and 21.6 while for maternal orphans they range between 14.6 and 16.8 respectively.

**Figure 10.3: Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Type by Districts, 2016 PHC**



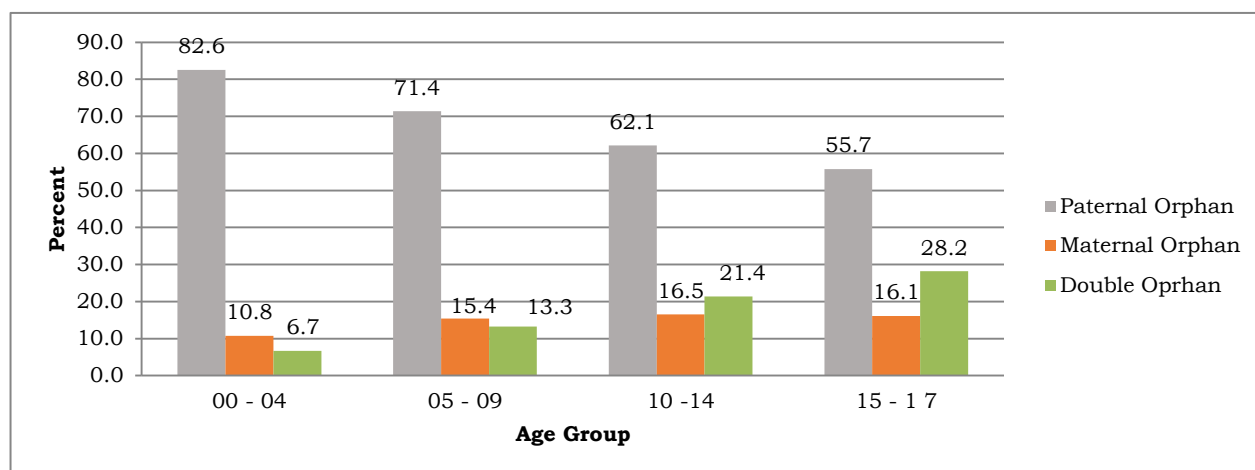


#### 10.4.4 Orphans by Age-groups and Type

Figure 10.4 portrays the percentage distribution of orphanhood type by age group.

The results show that, the proportion of double orphans and maternal orphans increase with an increase in age with the exception of age group 15-17 where it declined by 0.4 percentage points from age group 10-14. On the contrary, proportion of paternal orphans decrease with the increase in age. Furthermore, the proportions of paternal, maternal and double orphans in age group 00-04 were 82.6, 10.8 and 6.7 compared to 55.7, 16.1 and 28.2 for age group 15-17 accordingly.

**Figure 10.4: Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Type by Age Group, 2016 PHC**



#### 10.4.5 Orphanhood Status and School Attendance.

Table 10.5 shows percentage distribution of orphanhood status by school attendance. It is indicated that proportion of children aged less than 18 years who are still attending school is greater than those who never attended school and those who left school regardless of orphanhood status. An estimated 14.4 percent of double orphans left school, whilst only 4.7 percent of non-orphans have left school. The results further indicate that 13.4 percent and 4.2 percent of non-orphans and double orphans never attended school. There isn't that much disparity in proportions between non orphans and orphans who are still attending school.

**Table 10.5: Distribution of Orphanhood Status by School Attendance, 2016 PHC**

Ever Attended School	Paternal Orphan	Maternal Orphan	Double Orphan	Not an Orphan	Total
Never Attended	8.8	5.9	4.2	13.4	11.6
Still Attending	82.4	83.5	81.4	81.9	82.0
Left School	8.8	10.6	14.4	4.7	6.4
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>127,067</b>	<b>31,516</b>	<b>40,857</b>	<b>449,682</b>	<b>649,122</b>

### 10.4.6 Orphans and Occupation

Table 10.6 shows the number and percentage distribution of orphans by orphanhood status and occupation. According to the results illustrated in the table, the total number of orphans who are economically active is 7,999 while the economically active non-orphans are 7,715. About 63 percent of both orphans and non-orphans work in elementary occupations. In addition, the total number of orphans in all categories of occupations exceeds the total number of non-orphan employees in all categories except for 'skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers', 'armed forces occupations', and 'technicians and associate professionals'.

**Table 10.6: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Status by Occupation, 2016 PHC**

Occupation – Major Group	Orphans		Non-Orphans	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Armed forces occupations	11	0.1	12	0.2
Managers	133	1.7	107	1.4
Professionals	63	0.8	39	0.5
Technicians and associate professionals	9	0.1	11	0.1
Clerical support workers	52	0.7	48	0.6
Service and sales workers	464	5.8	336	4.4
Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	2,139	26.7	2,201	28.5
Craft and related trades workers	90	1.1	79	1.0
Plant and machine operators, and assemblers	27	0.3	19	0.2
Elementary occupations	5,011	62.6	4,863	63.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,999</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>7,715</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 10.4.7 Marital Status of orphans.

Table 10.7 presents the number and the percentage distribution of orphanhood status by marital status and sex. The results show that, the proportion of the never married orphans and non-orphans is higher (with more than 99 percent) than that of the other categories regardless of orphanhood status. It is further indicated that 1.7 percent of female orphans are monogamously married as opposed to 0.5 percent of non-orphan females.

**Table 10.7: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphanhood Status by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Marital Status	Male Orphan		Female Orphan		Non-Orphan (Male)		Non-Orphan (Female)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Never married	104,065	99.9	104,576	98.2	279,116	100.0	274,234	99.5
Monogamously married	95	0.1	1,847	1.7	91	0.0	1,371	0.5
Polygamously married	0	0.0	21	0.0	0	0.0	16	0.0
Living together	6	0.0	33	0.0	7	0.0	28	0.0
Separated	7	0.0	49	0.0	3	0.0	30	0.0
Divorced	1	0.0	4	0.0	0	0.0	3	0.0
Widowed	0	0.0	8	0.0	1	0.0	2	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>104,174</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>106,538</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>279,218</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>275,684</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 10.4.8 Female Orphans and Pregnancy Status

Table 10.8 illustrates the number and percentage distribution of orphans and non-orphans who have ever been pregnant by districts. The total number of orphans that have ever been pregnant is 3,150 compared to 2,445 of non-orphans. Most (22.5 percent) of orphans that have ever been pregnant are in Maseru district and the lowest (4.0 percent) proportion was reported in Botha Bothe district.

**Table 10.8: Number and Percentage Distribution of Orphans and Non-orphans who have ever been Pregnant by Districts, 2016 PHC**

District	Orphan		Non Orphan	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Botha-Bothe	125	4.0	135	5.5
Leribe	467	14.8	382	15.6
Berea	373	11.8	331	13.5
Maseru	709	22.5	582	23.8
Mafeteng	364	11.6	245	10.0
Mohale's Hoek	323	10.3	201	8.2
Quthing	248	7.9	157	6.4
Qacha's Nek	148	4.7	102	4.2
Mokhotlong	168	5.3	140	5.7
Thaba-Tseka	225	7.1	170	7.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,150</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,445</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 10.4.9 Female Orphans and Childbearing Status

Table 10.9 displays the number and percentage distribution of female orphans who have ever given a live birth by district. About 75.4 percent (1,442) female orphans aged less than 18 years have ever given a live birth compared to 24.6 percent (470) non-orphans. District wise, the results further show that orphans were more likely to have ever given live birth than the non-orphans, the pattern is seen within all districts, (Table 10.9).

The proportion of female orphans aged less than 18 years who have ever given a live birth is highest in Maseru with 21.8 percent and lowest in Botha Bothe with 3.4 percent. Similarly, the proportion of non-orphans who ever gave a live birth is still highest in the Maseru district with 21.9 percent. Qacha's Nek had the lowest proportion of 4.3 percent.

**Table 10.9: Number and the Percentage Distribution of Females less than 18 years who have given Live Birth by District and Orphanhood Status, 2016 PHC**

District	Orphan		Non-Orphan	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Botha-Bothe	49	3.4	27	5.7
Leribe	184	12.8	61	13.0
Berea	188	13.0	58	12.3
Maseru	314	21.8	103	21.9
Mafeteng	166	11.5	42	8.9
Mohale's Hoek	167	11.6	58	12.3
Quthing	139	9.6	53	11.3
Qacha's Nek	70	4.9	20	4.3
Mokhotlong	70	4.9	25	5.3
Thaba-Tseka	95	6.6	23	4.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,442</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 10.4.10 Orphanhood Status and Disability Status

Table 10.10 shows the percentage distribution of orphanhood type and status by disability status. The results reveal that 99.1 percent of children under the age of 18 have no disability regardless of orphanhood status. The proportion of disabled double orphans is 1.2 percent while the proportion of disabled non-orphans is 0.8 percent

**Table 10.10: Distribution of Orphanhood Type by Disability Status, 2016 PHC.**

Disability Status	Orphanhood Type				Total
	Paternal Orphan	Maternal Orphan	Double Orphan	Not an Orphan	
Disabled	0.9	1.0	1.2	0.8	0.9
Not Disabled	99.1	99.0	98.8	99.2	99.1
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>116,990</b>	<b>30,022</b>	<b>39,862</b>	<b>378,585</b>	<b>565,459</b>

#### 10.4.11 Orphans and Household Possessions.

Table 10.11 shows the percentage distribution of households' orphanhood status by possessions. According to the results displayed in the table, 48.1 and 53.0 percent of households with and without orphans are in possession of a working radio. In addition to that, 10.4 and 4.9 percent of households without and with orphans own have a computer. Moreover, 10.6 and 6.3 percent of households without and with orphans own a car. The data further reveal that 88.3 and 87.0 percent of the households without and with orphans own a bed or mattress.

**Table 10.11 Percentage Distribution of Households' Orphanhood Status by Possessions, 2016 PHC**

<b>Possessions</b>	<b>Households without Orphans (%)</b>	<b>Households with Orphans (%)</b>
Radio	53.0	48.1
Telephone	2.1	1.6
Cell phone	81.9	79.3
Television	29.6	25.0
Tractor	0.8	0.8
Stove	60.2	55.6
Scotch cart	6.0	8.9
Matress	88.3	87.0
Computer	10.4	4.9
Internet	21.6	16.5
Car	10.6	6.3
Generator	4.4	5.0
Refrigerator	23.5	18.2

**10.4.12 Household and Main Type Dwelling of the Household.**

Table 10.12 shows the number and percentage distribution of household's orphanhood status by type of main dwelling. As observed from the table, most (32.6 percent) of orphans' main dwelling is Polata, followed by Malaene with 23.0 percent. It is 22.0 percent for those who were staying in Rontabole or Mokhororo. Furthermore, 38.7 percent of non-orphans' household's main type of house is polata compared to 1.0 percent in apartment or town house.

**Table 10.12 Number and Percentage Distribution of Household's Orphanhood Status by Type of Main Dwelling, 2016 PHC**

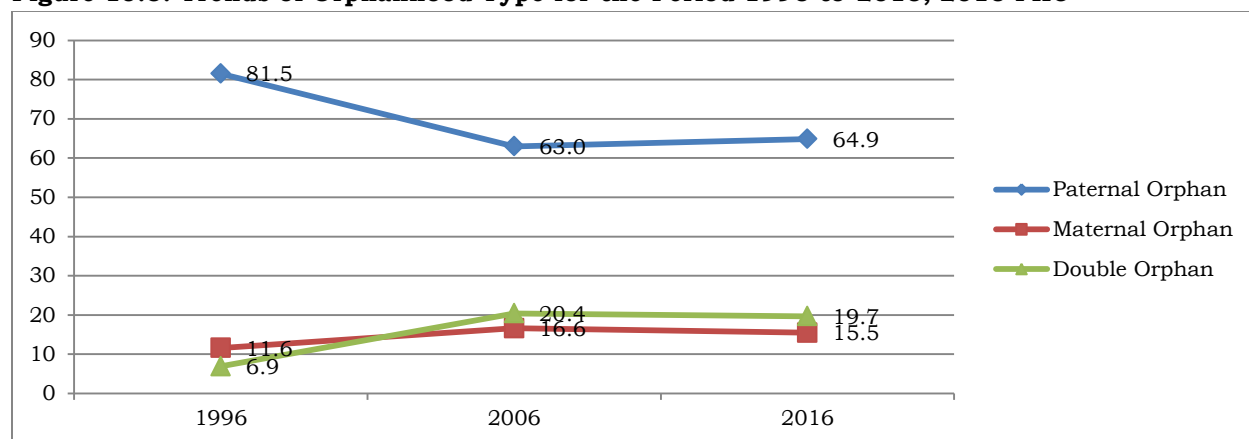
<b>Type of Main Dwelling</b>	<b>Households without Orphans</b>		<b>Households with Orphans</b>	
	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>
Rontabole/Mokhororo	90,969	22.0	36,831	29.6
Heisi	16,110	3.9	5,398	4.3
Polata	134,480	32.6	48,154	38.7
Malaene	95,100	23.0	11,862	9.5
Optaka	38,797	9.4	12,747	10.2
Apartment/Town House	6,527	1.6	1,206	1.0
Bungalow/Mansion	20,199	4.9	5,993	4.8
Temporary Structure/Mok'huk'hu	10,790	2.6	2,294	1.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>412,972</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>124,485</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**10.5 Trend of Orphanhood Type**

Figure 10.5 displays trends of orphanhood type from 1996 to 2016. It can be observed that, paternal orphans are more than other types of orphans throughout the years though proportions decreased from 81.5 percent in the year 1996 to 63.0 percent in the year 2006 then increased slightly from 63.0 in 2006 to 64.9 percent in the year 2016.

The results further illustrates that maternal orphans increased from 11.6 percent in 1996 to 16.6 percent in the year 2006 then decreased from 16.6 percent in 2006 to 15.5 percent in 2016. A similar pattern is observed for double orphans; the proportions increased from 6.9 percent in 1996 to 20.4 percent in 2006 and decreased to 19.7 percent in 2016.

**Figure 10.5: Trends of Orphanhood Type for the Period 1996 to 2016, 2016 PHC**



## 10.6 Summary

Total number of orphans in Lesotho is 210,712, which is a decrease by 4.8 percent from the figure of 221,403 in the year 2006. More than 50 percent of orphans reside in rural areas. The total number of male orphans is 104,174(49.4 percent) while that of female orphans constituted 50.6 percent (106,538). The proportion of orphaned females is 1.2 percent higher than that of orphaned males. The total number of households with orphans is 124,485. An estimated 14.4 percent of double orphans have left school.

The proportion of the never married orphans and non-orphans is higher (with 99+ percent) than that of the other categories regardless of orphanhood status Female orphans who are monogamously married are 1,847 while the number of non-orphaned female in monogamous marriage are 1,371.

## **CHAPTER 11**

### **DISABILITY AND ALBINISM**

#### **11.0 Introduction**

This chapter focuses on the prevalence of disability and albinism and some socio-economic background characteristics of persons with disability and albinism. As highlighted by the United Nations (UN) declaration, 'Decade of Disabled Persons' (1983-1992), many countries have included questions on disabled persons in their censuses with the growing international recognition of the rights of persons with disability.

The 2001 International Seminar on the measurement of Disability recognized the need for internationally comparable data on disability and recommended that standard indicators of disability be developed. There was broad agreement on the need for population-based measures of disability for country use and for international comparisons. The Washington Group on Disability Statistics (WG) was formed as a United Nations Statistical Commission City Group to address the need for accurate and comparable data on disability and has over time developed and tested several data collection tools for ease of international comparability.

The Short Set of Questions was recommended by the United Nations and the Council of European Statisticians as the means to collect information on disability in the current 2020 Round of Censuses. In line with the recommendations of the WG, in the 2016 census, household members were asked whether or not they had any serious difficulty that prevented them to function properly in doing basic activities. The types of disabilities covered in the census questionnaire were sight, hearing, communication, walking, remembering or concentration, and self-care.

#### **11.1 Definition of Disability**

Disability refers to problems such as impairment, activity limitation, loss or elimination of opportunities to take part in the life of the community, equitably with others that is encountered by persons having physical, sensory, psychological, developmental, learning, neurological or other impairments, which may be permanent, temporary or episodic in nature, thereby causing activity limitations and participation restriction with the mainstream society (Washington Group, 2017).

The Washington Group on disability proposes the four prevalence measure on disability:

**Broad measure:** includes everyone with at least one disability domain coded according to any degree of difficulty reported, that is, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty and unable to do it.

**Second measure:** Includes everyone with at least one domain coded as a lot of difficulty or unable to do it. It excludes "at least some difficulty".

**Third measure:** Includes everyone with at least one disability domain coded as unable to do it at all. It excludes “at least some difficulty” and “a lot of difficulty”.

**Multiple basic action difficulties:** Includes everyone with two or more disability domains coded according to any degree of difficulty i.e., “some difficulty”, “a lot of difficulty”, or “unable to do it”. It excludes everyone with one disability domain coded according to any degree of difficulty.

The analysis for this report is based on the second measure as prescribed above.

## **11.2 Prevalence of Disability in Lesotho**

The level or degree of difficulty in a specific functional domain was used to profile disability prevalence and patterns based on the six functional domains, namely; seeing, hearing, communication, remembering or concentrating, walking and self-care. This section focuses on prevalence of disability by district, settlement, age, sex and also profiles the type and degree of difficulty. The age of 5 years was used as a cut off point for this analysis because before that age a child is not fully developed and it cannot be determined if they have a difficulty or not.

### **11.2.1 Disability Prevalence at District and National Level**

Table 11.1 shows the number and percentage distribution of the population aged 5 years and above by districts, settlement type and ecological zone. This question was asked only at household level. The results reflect the national prevalence rate of disability to be 2.5 percent. Disability differentials by district show that Maseru has the highest number (13,107) of persons with disability. Out of the population living in Berea, 3.2 percent is disabled.



**Table 11.1: Number and Percentages Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and Above with and without Disability by District, Settlement Type and Ecological Zone, 2016 PHC**

	Disabled		Not Disabled		
Characteristic	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number
Districts					
Botha-Bothe	2,508	2.4	103,838	97.6	106,346
Leribe	6,596	2.2	297,802	97.8	304,398
Berea	7,546	3.2	229,245	96.8	236,791
Maseru	13,107	2.8	455,562	97.2	468,669
Mafeteng	4,240	2.6	156,885	97.4	161,125
Mohale's Hoek	3,953	2.6	145,411	97.4	149,364
Quthing	2,144	2.1	101,709	97.9	103,853
Qacha's Nek	1,427	2.1	65,393	97.9	66,820
Mokhotlong	1,898	2.1	87,556	97.9	89,454
Thaba-Tseka	2,188	1.8	118,038	98.2	120,226
Settlement type					
Urban	13,350	2.1	607,882	97.9	621,232
Peri-Urban	3,640	2.7	133,603	97.3	137,243
Rural	28,617	2.7	1,019,954	97.3	1,048,571
Ecological zone					
Lowlands	29,280	2.6	1,095,818	97.4	1,125,098
Foothills	5,646	3.2	169,517	96.8	175,163
Mountains	7,067	2.0	341,926	98.0	348,993
Senqu river valley	3,614	2.3	154,178	97.7	157,792
Total	45,607	2.5	1,761,439	97.5	1,807,046

Table 11.1 also shows that majority of persons with disability reside in the rural areas (28,617). In terms of ecological zone, the results show that majority of the persons with disability live in the lowlands.

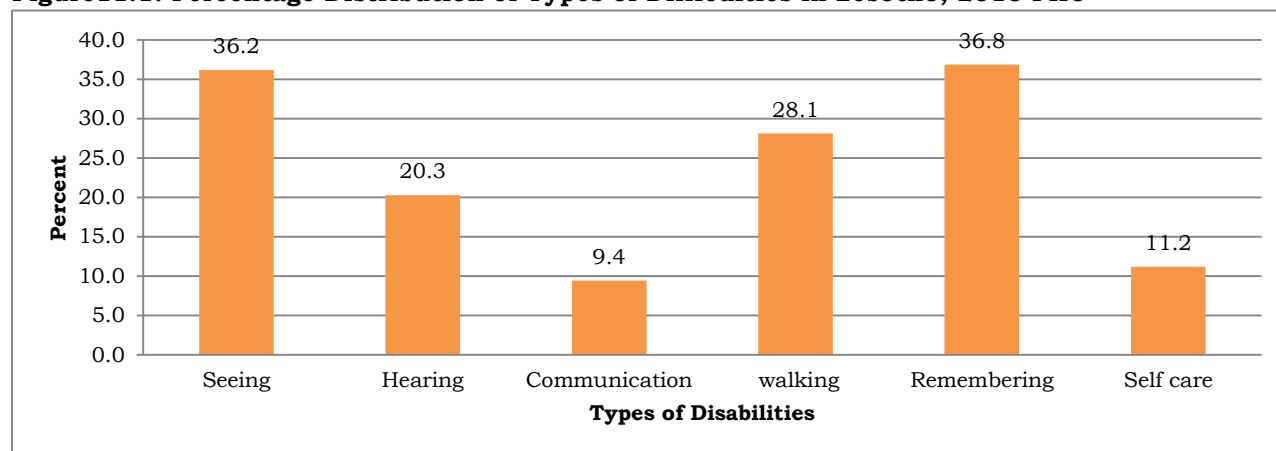
Table 11.2 shows different types of disabilities and prevalence per district and settlement type. The results further reveal that a larger number (16,801) of persons with disability have difficulty in remembering or concentrating and seeing (16,497) even when wearing glasses for those who usually wear them and that most of these persons are found in the rural areas. Maseru has the highest proportion in all the types of difficulties.

**Table 11.2: Persons Aged 5 Years and Above By District, Settlement and Type of Disability, 2016 PHC**

Districts	Seeing	Hearing	Communication	Walking	Remembering/ Concentrating	Self-care
Botha-Bothe	811	536	234	746	960	274
Leribe	2,275	1,179	617	1,879	2,496	699
Berea	2,917	1,447	610	2,090	2,969	726
Maseru	5,245	2,350	1,082	3,565	4,820	1,326
Mafeteng	1,374	936	419	1,198	1,542	503
Mohale's Hoek	1,370	856	382	1,122	1,429	460
Quthing	683	547	242	634	790	329
Qacha's Nek	473	328	168	458	464	215
Mokhotlong	693	467	217	526	587	243
Thaba-Tseka	656	604	324	608	744	321
<b>Settlement type</b>						
Urban	5,738	2,084	1,150	3,564	4,326	1,332
Peri-Urban	1,341	709	336	1,049	1,261	457
Rural	9,418	6,457	2,809	8,213	11,214	3,307
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,497</b>	<b>9,250</b>	<b>4,295</b>	<b>12,826</b>	<b>16,801</b>	<b>5,096</b>

Figure 11.1 shows the proportion of all the types of difficulties country wide. The population with disabilities, in remembering and seeing constituted highest proportions of 36.8 and 36.2 respectively. Persons with communication disabilities constituted the lowest proportion of 9.4 of the disabled population.

**Figure 11.1: Percentage Distribution of Types of Difficulties in Lesotho, 2016 PHC**



### 11.2.2 Disability Prevalence by Sex and Age

Research has demonstrated that higher rates of disability for males than females have been attributed to greater risk-taking behavior among males during their childhood. It has also been noted that, women are less likely to become disabled as a consequence of injury but are more likely to become disabled as a result of chronic illnesses. The gender difference is at least in part, due to the fact that women live longer, since disability is strongly correlated with age (Groce, 1999).

Table 11.3 shows that the statistics on disability in Lesotho depicts a pattern of more females being affected as compared to males. The results show that at young ages of less than 35 years, men are more likely to be disabled at higher rates than females in the same age. At older ages of 35 years and above, the rates for women are higher than those for men in the same age group and the proportion of disabled women increases with age to the extent that, at oldest ages, disabilities affect women about as twice as men. At age of at least 55 years, 38.2 percent of men are disabled compared to 61.8 percent of women. At oldest age of 85 years and above, 22.7 percent men are disabled relative to 77.3 percent of women disabled. In general, women constitute a higher percentage of disability (59.0 percent) than men.

**Table 11.3: Numbers and Rates of Disabled Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Age and Sex. 2016 PHC**

<b>Age Group</b>	<b>Number</b>		<b>Percentages</b>	
	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
05 - 09	1,022	782	56.7	43.3
10 - 14	997	915	52.1	47.9
15 - 19	1,053	1,033	50.5	49.5
20 - 24	896	852	51.3	48.7
25 - 29	978	864	53.1	46.9
30 - 34	1,080	1,068	50.3	49.7
35 - 39	1,058	1,119	48.6	51.4
40 - 44	955	1,163	45.1	54.9
45 - 49	1,043	1,263	45.2	54.8
50 - 54	1,194	1,567	43.2	56.8
55 - 59	1,257	2,037	38.2	61.8
60 - 64	1,335	2,036	39.6	60.4
65 - 69	1,218	1,978	38.1	61.9
70 - 74	1,392	2,213	38.6	61.4
75 - 79	1,358	2,516	35.1	64.9
80 - 84	1,022	2,709	27.4	72.6
85+	825	2,809	22.7	77.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,683</b>	<b>26,924</b>	<b>41.0</b>	<b>59.0</b>

### **11.3 Social and Economic Characteristics of Disabled Persons**

This section presents analysis of persons with disability by their socio-economic background characteristics with the main focus on their educational, marital status and economic characteristics.

#### **11.3.1 Educational Status of Disabled Persons**

Universal access to education opportunities is a human right that is embedded in various international agreements and country specific policies. However, in most cases, persons living with disabilities are more marginalized when addressing issues pertaining to access to education (Statistics South Africa, 2011).

Table 11.4 presents the percentage distribution of disabled persons by education. The results show a larger proportion for men as compared to women who neither never attended school nor had any qualification. The results show that 58.0 percent have completed at least one level in primary. The results further show that 17.0 percent disabled persons have never attended school.

**Table 11. 4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Disabled Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Educational attainment</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
Pre-School	51.9	48.1	1.5
Primary	34.7	65.3	58.0
Secondary	36.8	63.2	15.8
Dip/Cert after primary	32.4	67.6	0.2
Dip/Cert after secondary	28.3	71.7	2.1
Vocational	56.6	43.4	0.3
Graduate	34.9	65.1	1.2
Non Formal	67.9	32.1	2.3
No Attainment	53.9	46.1	1.4
Never Attended	62.3	37.7	17.0
Other	47.4	52.6	0.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>41.0</b>	<b>59.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,683</b>	<b>26,924</b>	<b>45,607</b>

### 11.3.2 Marital Status of Disabled Persons

A comparison of persons with and without disability by marital status is presented in Figure 11.2 shows that contrary to the expectation, proportion of the never married persons without disability is far higher than that of the never married disabled persons, 52.9 percent compared to 28.8 percent. In all other categories, the disabled dominated and a larger difference is with those coded as widows at 25.0 percent for disabled compared with 6.2 percent of those who are not disabled.

**Figure 11.2: Persons with and without Disability by Marital Status, 2016 PHC**

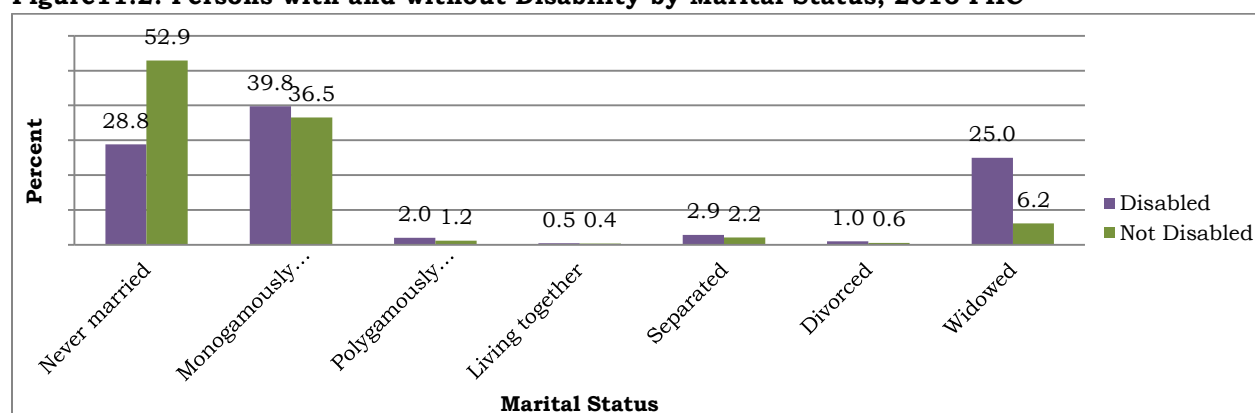


Table 11.5 shows the number and percentage distribution of disabled ever pregnant and ever given live birth. About 19.2 percent of the disabled were recorded as ever pregnant and only 17.5 percent gave live birth.

**Table 11.5: Number and Percentage Distribution of Disabled Persons Aged 12 to 49 Years ever been Pregnant and ever Given Live Birth by Districts, Settlement Type and Age Group, 2016 PHC**

	Number		Percentage (%)	
	Ever been Pregnant	Ever given live birth	Ever been Pregnant	Ever given live birth
<b>Districts</b>				
Botha-Bothe	218	208	15.1	14.4
Leribe	851	773	22.0	19.9
Berea	888	820	19.5	18.0
Maseru	1,791	1,612	22.2	19.9
Mafeteng	397	364	16.7	15.3
Mohale's Hoek	360	330	15.5	14.2
Quthing	194	167	15.6	13.5
Qacha's Nek	139	127	16.9	15.5
Mokhotlong	170	151	16.6	14.7
Thaba-Tseka	165	151	13.9	12.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,173</b>	<b>4,703</b>	<b>19.2</b>	<b>17.5</b>
<b>Settlement</b>				
Urban	2,173	1,956	26.4	23.8
Peri-Urban	360	326	16.6	15.0
Rural	2,640	2,421	16.0	14.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,173</b>	<b>4,703</b>	<b>19.2</b>	<b>17.5</b>
<b>Age-Group</b>				
12 - 14	11	0	1.2	0.0
15 - 19	87	46	8.4	4.5
20 - 24	321	262	37.7	30.8
25 - 29	549	491	63.5	56.8
30 - 34	836	772	78.3	72.3
35 - 39	952	875	85.1	78.2
40 - 44	1,006	940	86.5	80.8
45 - 49	1,145	1,066	90.7	84.4
50	266	251	17.0	16.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,173</b>	<b>4,703</b>	<b>52.5</b>	<b>47.8</b>

### 11.3.3 Economic Status of Disabled Persons

According to Statistics South Africa (2011), unemployment is one of the major challenges affecting the majority of persons with disabilities and their families. Persons with disabilities are often excluded from employment due to a number of factors such as lack of education and skills, inaccessible and unsupportive work environments, inadequate access to information, inaccessible public transport, and lack of skills. Consequently, only few persons with disabilities get jobs in the open labour market, leaving a number of them not working or engaged in the labour market.

This section highlights the types of employment that disabled persons are engaged in. Questions related to the economic activity status of the population were asked to all persons aged 10 years and above within the household, irrespective of their disability status.

The results from Table 11.6 suggest that disability status adversely affects economic outcomes pertaining to employment. Out of 43,803 of disabled population aged 10 years and above 26,439 are housewives.

**Table 11.6: Numbers of Persons Aged 10 Years and above with and without Disability by Main Activity Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Employment Status	Disabled			Not Disabled		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Employer	53	34	87	4,003	2,702	6,705
Own account worker/farmer	1,840	1,128	2,968	68,696	28,054	96,750
Regular wage/ salary earner	1,932	2,195	4,127	182,279	146,997	329,276
Casual worker	633	429	1,062	47,815	21,509	69,324
Unpaid family worker	742	148	890	31,507	4,432	35,939
Job seeking	539	254	793	32,366	16,363	48,729
Job seeking for the first time	245	149	394	24,079	12,947	37,026
Homemaker	335	654	989	8,508	13,236	21,744
Housewife	8,347	18,092	26,439	152,451	328,252	480,703
Retired	1,405	1,209	2,614	9,483	5,844	15,327
Student	1,585	1,849	3,434	192,466	207,680	400,146
Other	5	1	6	73	25	98
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,661</b>	<b>26,142</b>	<b>43,803</b>	<b>753,726</b>	<b>788,041</b>	<b>1,541,767</b>

#### 11.4 Causes of Disability

Usually, at birth there are more males than females, but from about age 10 and above, females tend to outnumber males. The risk of mortality becomes higher for males than for females as age increases. This is presumably the type of activities they engage in, and other indulgences that predispose them to the risk of being disabled than it is the case with females. This is also reflected in the causes of disability such as mine accidents, fighting or assault, playing or sport, and animal accidents tend to be more prevalent among males than females (BOS, 2013).

Table 11.7a presents the number and percentage distribution of persons aged 5 years and above with difficulty in seeing by cause. The results reveal that illness was found to be the main cause of difficulty in seeing with 10,026 people affected and analysis by sex shows that 70.9 percent of these people are women. Old age was one of the causes of difficulty in seeing (1,156) and 78.8 percent of women were affected by this.

**Table 11.7a: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Seeing, 2016 PHC**

Main cause of seeing	Numbers			Percentages	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Born Disabled	685	767	1,452	47.2	52.8
Illness	2,919	7,107	10,026	29.1	70.9
Road/Railway Accident	67	85	152	44.1	55.9
Domestic Accident	143	144	287	49.8	50.2
Mine Accident	662	4	666	99.4	0.6
Other Work/Farming Accident	203	233	436	46.6	53.4
Fight/Assault	210	65	275	76.4	23.6
Playing/Sport	42	18	60	70.0	30.0
Animal Accident	22	11	33	66.7	33.3
Unknown	475	959	1,434	33.1	66.9
Domestic Violence	59	76	135	43.7	56.3
Albinism	58	72	130	44.6	55.4
Other (Specify)	8	13	21	38.1	61.9
A lot of reading	12	36	48	25.0	75.0
Sunlight/light reflection	17	12	29	58.6	41.4
Computer/TV	4	13	17	23.5	76.5
Old age	245	911	1,156	21.2	78.8
Eye related kind of illness	5	13	18	27.8	72.2
Sewing and knitting	0	14	14	0.0	100.0
Allergy	13	32	45	28.9	71.1
Inheritance	17	46	63	27.0	73.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,866</b>	<b>10,631</b>	<b>16,497</b>	<b>35.6</b>	<b>64.4</b>

The results in Table 11.7b show the number and percentage of persons aged 5 years and above by sex and cause of difficulty in hearing. The table illustrates that illness was the main cause of difficulty in hearing (4,388) with more women affected at 62.2 percent.

**Table 11.7b: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Hearing, 2016 PHC**

Main cause of hearing	Number			Percentages	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Born Disabled	740	697	1,437	51.5	48.5
Illness	1,657	2,731	4,388	37.8	62.2
Road/Railway Accident	55	44	99	55.6	44.4
Domestic Accident	53	60	113	46.9	53.1
Mine Accident	1340	7	1,347	99.5	0.5
Other Work/Farming Accident	86	20	106	81.1	18.9
Fight/Assault	73	36	109	67.0	33.0
Playing/Sport	6	9	15	40.0	60.0
Animal Accident	17	4	21	81.0	19.0
Unknown	254	405	659	38.5	61.5
Domestic Violence	26	29	55	47.3	52.7
Other (Specify)	4	4	8	50.0	50.0
A lot of noise	0	2	2	0.0	100.0
Cold weather and allergy	1	5	6	16.7	83.3
Headset sounds	2	1	3	66.7	33.3
Old age	203	594	797	25.5	74.5
Ear related kind of illness	5	5	10	50.0	50.0
Object or insert entered into the ear	3	2	5	60.0	40.0
Noise in the mine	39	0	39	100.0	0.0
Inheritance	4	5	9	44.4	55.6
Thunder storm	7	3	10	70.0	30.0
Work related noise	9	3	12	75.0	25.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,584</b>	<b>4,666</b>	<b>9,250</b>	<b>49.6</b>	<b>50.4</b>

Table 11.7c indicates that born disabled was reported as a leading cause of difficulty in communication with 2,454 persons affected and more men were affected with 53.6 percent relative to women with 46.4 percent. Illness was the second leading cause of difficulty in communication among women at 53.2 percent indicating 1,386 affected females.

**Table 11.7c: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Communication, 2016 PHC**

Main cause of communication	Number			Percentages	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Born Disabled	1,316	1,138	2,454	53.6	46.4
Illness	648	738	1,386	46.8	53.2
Road/Railway Accident	26	10	36	72.2	27.8
Domestic Accident	16	17	33	48.5	51.5
Mine Accident	29	0	29	100.0	0.0
Other Work/Farming Accident	7	2	9	77.8	22.2
Fight/Assault	58	4	62	93.5	6.5
Playing/Sport	0	1	1	0.0	100.0
Animal Accident	6	2	8	75.0	25.0
Unknown	99	49	148	66.9	33.1
Domestic Violence	7	7	14	50.0	50.0
Other (Specify)	4	1	5	80.0	20.0
Old age	24	83	107	22.4	77.6
Communication related kind of illness	0	1	1	0.0	100.0
Inheritance	0	2	2	0.0	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,240</b>	<b>2,055</b>	<b>4,295</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>47.8</b>

Table 11.7d presents the number and percentage distribution of persons aged 5 years and above who had difficulty in walking by cause. The results reveal that illness and born disabled were found to be the main causes of difficulty in walking affecting 7,150 and 1,322 people respectively. Both causes affected a higher proportion of women than men, 69.7 and 50.2 percent respectively.

**Table 11.7d: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Walking, 2016 PHC**

Main cause of walking	Number			Percentages	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Born Disabled	659	663	1,322	49.8	50.2
Illness	2,169	4,981	7,150	30.3	69.7
Road/Railway Accident	450	362	812	55.4	44.6
Domestic Accident	218	387	605	36.0	64.0
Mine Accident	535	5	540	99.1	0.9
Other Work/Farming Accident	111	92	203	54.7	45.3
Fight/Assault	253	29	282	89.7	10.3
Playing/Sport	65	27	92	70.7	29.3
Animal Accident	79	29	108	73.1	26.9
Unknown	151	278	429	35.2	64.8
Domestic Violence	46	26	72	63.9	36.1
Other (Specify)	13	14	27	48.1	51.9
A lot of noise	1	0	1	100.0	0.0
Cold weather and allergy	18	23	41	43.9	56.1
Old age	183	931	1,114	16.4	83.6
Walking related kind of illness	5	23	28	17.9	82.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,956</b>	<b>7,870</b>	<b>12,826</b>	<b>38.6</b>	<b>61.4</b>



Table 11.7e reflects that of all persons with difficulty in remembering, 10,103 indicated illness as the cause of difficulty and it was followed by born disabled with 2,003. Women constituted a higher percentage of 69.5 percent for cause as illness. About 52.0 percent of men indicated that they were born with the disability of difficulty in remembering.

**Table 11.7e: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Remembering, 2016 PHC**

Main cause of remembering	Number			Percent	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Born Disabled	1,053	950	2,003	52.6	47.4
Illness	3,079	7,024	10,103	30.5	69.5
Road/Railway Accident	74	81	155	47.7	52.3
Domestic Accident	59	65	124	47.6	52.4
Mine Accident	124	2	126	98.4	1.6
Other Work/Farming Accident	36	35	71	50.7	49.3
Fight/Assault	111	32	143	77.6	22.4
Playing/Sport	10	2	12	83.3	16.7
Animal Accident	13	5	18	72.2	27.8
Unknown	652	1,128	1,780	36.6	63.4
Domestic Violence	55	113	168	32.7	67.3
Other (Specify)	12	7	19	63.2	36.8
A lot of noise	1	0	1	100.0	0.0
Cold weather and allergy	0	1	1	0.0	100.0
Old age	481	1,594	2,075	23.2	76.8
Inheritance	1	1	2	50.0	50.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,761</b>	<b>11,040</b>	<b>16,801</b>	<b>34.3</b>	<b>65.7</b>

Table 11.7f indicates that illness was reported as a leading cause of difficulty in self-care (2,558) followed by born disabled (1,414). Women constituted a higher percentage on the cause as illness at 59.9 percent compared to men at 40.1 percent. A higher proportion of men reported the cause as born disabled at 57.4 percent compared to women at 42.6 percent.

**Table 11.7f: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 5 Years and Above By Sex and Cause of Difficulty in Self-care, 2016 PHC**

Main cause of self-care	Numbers			Percent	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Born Disabled	811	603	1,414	57.4	42.6
Illness	1,026	1,532	2,558	40.1	59.9
Road/Railway Accident	54	35	89	60.7	39.3
Domestic Accident	61	35	96	63.5	36.5
Mine Accident	80	0	80	100.0	0.0
Other Work/Farming Accident	19	11	30	63.3	36.7
Fight/Assault	57	7	64	89.1	10.9
Playing/Sport	10	6	16	62.5	37.5
Animal Accident	8	2	10	80.0	20.0
Unknown	99	65	164	60.4	39.6
Domestic Violence	12	14	26	46.2	53.8
Other (Specify)	98	53	151	64.9	35.1
Blindness and other disability	34	21	55	61.8	38.2
Old age	55	260	315	17.5	82.5
Self-care related illness	13	15	28	46.4	53.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,437</b>	<b>2,659</b>	<b>5,096</b>	<b>47.8</b>	<b>52.2</b>

### 11.5 Use of devices

A number of persons with severe disabilities require specialized equipment and aids to carry out daily activities. Use of assistive devices among persons with severe disabilities removes environmental barriers and increases their participation in a number of activities. This in turn creates opportunities for education and work, and contributes to improved health and quality of life. Lack of or an inadequate assistive device restricts participation in any activity, leading to social isolation, particularly amongst persons with severe disabilities. Literature has also shown that the use of assistive devices not only make persons with disabilities more independent but also improve their quality of life (Stats SA, 2011)

Table 11.8 shows that walking sticks (8,832) are used to a far greater extent than most other assistive devices and the usage increased with age, from age 70 years the usage was very high. Another assistive device that was used highly used was eye glasses (6,491). There was no one who reported using guide dog. It should be noted that assistive devices listed are not exhaustive and the proportions indicated reflect only the household-based population.

**Table 11.8: Number of Disabled Persons Aged 5 Years and above by Sex, Age Group and Use of Assistive Devices, 2016 PHC**

	<b>Eye Glasses</b>	<b>Hearing Aid</b>	<b>Walking Stick</b>	<b>Wheelchair</b>	<b>White Cane</b>	<b>Official Sign Language</b>	<b>Non Official Sign Language</b>
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	1,942	230	3,349	707	239	265	695
Female	4,549	242	5,483	537	204	246	681
<b>Age-group</b>							
05 - 09	39	20	24	58	1	33	94
10 - 14	90	46	21	63	8	69	107
15 - 19	183	28	54	66	12	63	109
20 - 24	235	19	72	75	13	54	91
25 - 29	252	11	115	62	25	65	80
30 - 34	343	22	155	80	14	42	94
35 - 39	341	19	189	72	27	26	98
40 - 44	303	16	248	73	31	27	81
45 - 49	363	29	212	96	28	17	102
50 - 54	545	42	308	84	47	21	78
55 - 59	695	38	499	78	32	15	87
60 - 64	653	26	558	81	29	18	68
65 - 69	593	30	662	77	39	20	81
70 - 74	528	39	995	97	29	21	53
75 - 79	504	25	1,328	55	39	8	54
80 - 84	431	35	1,584	52	31	5	42
85+	393	27	1,808	75	38	7	57
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,491</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>8,832</b>	<b>1,244</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>1,376</b>

### 11.6 Access to Housing among Disabled Person

According to Statistics South Africa (2011), access to adequate housing is a fundamental right for every human being. It is therefore, crucial to assess the extent to which households headed by persons with disabilities access services (including adequate housing) and compare these with those headed by persons without disabilities.

Table 11.9 shows households headed by persons with disability and their housing ownership status. Households headed by persons with disabilities show that the majority (91.2%) lived in dwellings owned. About 7.1 percent lived in rented private housing. The results thus show that in terms of access to housing, households headed by persons with disabilities have adequate access to housing.

**Table 11.9: Number of Household Headed By Disabled Persons and Ownership Status, 2016 PHC**

Ownership Status	Number	Percent
Owned by household	22,865	91.2
Free government housing	61	0.2
Free Private housing	267	1.1
Subsidized government housing	42	0.2
Subsidized private housing	21	0.1
Rented by government	21	0.1
Rented private housing	1,788	7.1
Other	2	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>25,067</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 11.7 Albinism

Albinism is a rare, non-contagious, genetically inherited condition which occurs worldwide regardless of ethnicity or gender. Almost all people with albinism are visually impaired and are at the risk of developing skin cancer (Malawi, 2016). Albinism commonly results in the lack of melanin pigment in the hair, skin and eyes (oculocutaneous albinism), causing vulnerability to sun exposure.

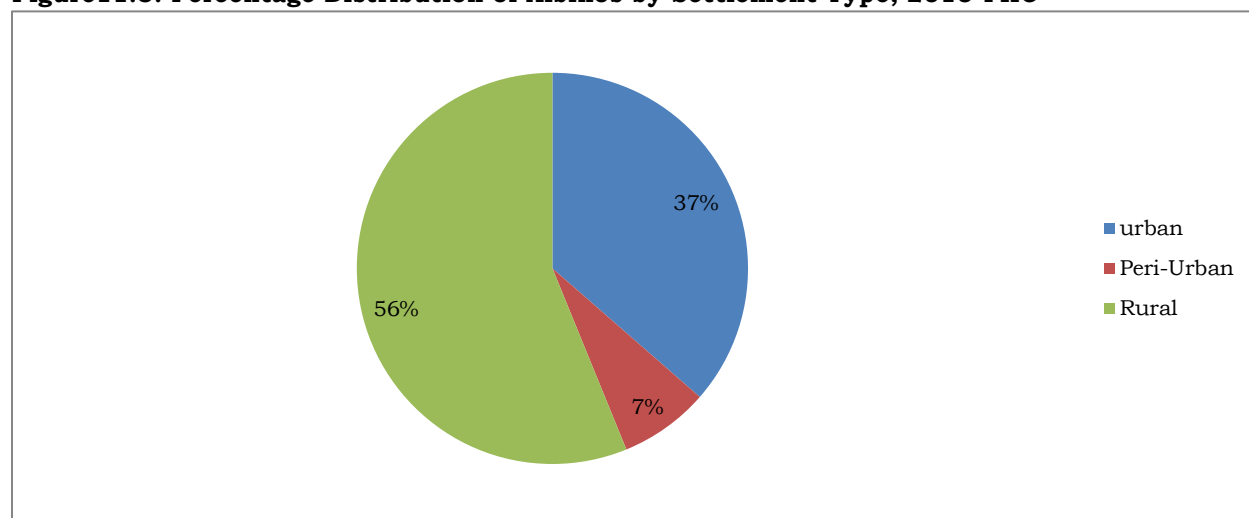
The Lesotho past censuses did not collect data on albinism; the 2016 Population and Housing Census is the first attempt to measure albinism.

Table 11.10 presents the number of albinos by district and sex. The table shows that there were 8,798 Albinos in the whole country and that majority of them are in Maseru (2,583) with the least proportion in the district of Qacha's Nek with 248.

**Table 11.10: Number of Albinos by District and Sex, 2016 PHC**

District	Male	Female	Total
Botha-Bothe	249	194	443
Leribe	777	651	1,428
Berea	733	660	1,393
Maseru	1,369	1,214	2,583
Mafeteng	296	249	545
Mohale's Hoek	370	322	692
Quthing	248	208	456
Qacha's Nek	138	110	248
Mokhotlong	219	162	381
Thaba-Tseka	357	272	629
<b>Lesotho</b>	<b>4,756</b>	<b>4,042</b>	<b>8,798</b>

Figure 11.3 which shows the percentage distribution of albinos by settlement suggests that majority (56.0 percent) of Albinos reside in the rural areas and 7.0 percent reside in the Peri-urban areas.

**Figure 11.3: Percentage Distribution of Albinos by Settlement Type, 2016 PHC**

The results in Table 11.11 show albinos at different age groups and sex. Slightly over half of (4,756) of the albinos are men and 4,042 were women.

**Table 11.11: Number of Albinos by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Sex		Total
	Male	Female	
00 - 04	275	262	537
05 - 09	353	356	709
10 - 14	355	362	717
15 - 19	386	353	739
20 - 24	415	392	807
25 - 29	465	391	856
30 - 34	541	342	883
35 - 39	481	282	763
40 - 44	340	246	586
45 - 49	246	168	414
50 - 54	218	190	408
55 - 59	190	204	394
60 - 64	174	163	337
65 - 69	118	120	238
70 - 74	82	85	167
75 - 79	56	47	103
80 - 84	42	52	94
85+	19	27	46
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,756</b>	<b>4,042</b>	<b>8,798</b>

Table 11.12a shows the number and percentage distribution of albinos by district, settlement type, age group, and use of eye glasses and chronic medication. Chronic medication includes those medications that are to be taken for life time and specialized sun creams that are used by albinos. The use of eye glasses was high in Maseru (375) with 14.5 percent of albinos in Maseru reporting that they used eye glasses and least usage was found in Mokhotlong. Usage of eye glasses was also high

in urban. The use of eye glasses was high in the age groups 30-34, 35-39 and 40-44 years respectively.

The use of chronic medication was found to be high in Maseru (398) and was low in Mokhotlong. The usage of chronic medication was also high in the rural areas with 722 people using chronic medication. At age 60-65 years, 129 people were reported as using chronic medication.

**Table 11.12a: Number and Percentage Distribution of Albinos by Districts, Settlement Type, Age Group and Use of Glasses and Chronic Medication, 2016 PHC**

	Number		Percentages (%)	
	Eye glasses	Chronic Medication	Eye glasses	Chronic Medication
<b>Districts</b>				
Botha-Bothe	41	60	9.3	13.5
Leribe	221	248	15.5	17.4
Berea	200	223	14.4	16.0
Maseru	374	398	14.5	15.4
Mafeteng	72	112	13.2	20.6
Mohale's Hoek	79	106	11.4	15.3
Quthing	55	65	12.1	14.3
Qacha's Nek	38	53	15.3	21.4
Mokhotlong	21	33	5.5	8.7
Thaba-Tseka	43	80	6.8	12.7
<b>Settlement Type</b>				
Urban	540	524	16.9	16.4
Peri-Urban	93	132	14.3	20.2
Rural	511	722	10.3	14.6
<b>Age-Group</b>				
00 - 04	29	50	5.4	9.3
05 - 09	46	54	6.5	7.6
10 - 14	52	57	7.3	8.1
15 - 19	91	59	12.3	8.0
20 - 24	92	76	11.4	9.4
25 - 29	95	76	11.1	8.9
30 - 34	121	105	13.7	11.9
35 - 39	115	122	15.1	16.0
40 - 44	109	126	18.6	21.5
45 - 49	53	118	12.8	28.5
50 - 54	73	115	18.0	28.3
55 - 59	79	111	20.0	28.1
60 - 64	87	129	26.0	38.5
65 - 69	51	75	21.3	31.4
70 - 74	19	48	11.0	27.7
75 - 79	10	26	9.6	25.0
80 - 84	16	22	17.0	23.4
85+	6	9	12.8	19.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,144</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>15.7</b>

Table 11.12b shows that out of the whole population, the highest proportion of albinos was found in Maseru at 28.9 percent while the proportion of albinos in Qacha's Nek and Mokhotlong were 3.8 and 3.6 percent respectively.

**Table 11.12b: Number and Percentage Distribution of Total Population and Albinos by Districts, Settlement Type, Age Group and Use of Chronic Medication, 2016 PHC**

	Number		Percentage (%)	
	Total Population	Albinos	Total Population	Albinos
<b>Districts</b>				
Botha-Bothe	9,846	60	5.4	4.4
Leribe	29,504	248	16.2	18.0
Berea	23,822	223	13.1	16.2
Maseru	49,856	398	27.3	28.9
Mafeteng	21,044	112	11.5	8.1
Mohale's Hoek	16,,500	106	9.0	7.7
Quthing	8,770	65	4.8	4.7
Qacha's Nek	6,863	53	3.8	3.8
Mokhotlong	6,621	33	3.6	2.4
Thaba-Tseka	9,543	80	5.2	5.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>182,369</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Settlement Type</b>				
Urban	62,513	524	34.3	38.0
Peri-Urban	16,218	132	8.9	9.6
Rural	103,638	722	56.8	52.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>182,369</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Age- Group</b>				
00 - 04	1,743	50	1.0	3.6
05 - 09	2,975	54	1.6	3.9
10 - 14	3,619	57	2.0	4.1
15 - 19	3,485	59	1.9	4.3
20 - 24	4,956	76	2.7	5.5
25 - 29	9,133	76	5.0	5.5
30 - 34	14,703	105	8.1	7.6
35 - 39	17,724	122	9.7	8.9
40 - 44	17,434	126	9.6	9.1
45 - 49	16,698	118	9.2	8.6
50 - 54	18,436	115	10.1	8.3
55 - 59	17,662	111	9.7	8.1
60 - 64	15,275	129	8.4	9.4
65 - 69	11,936	75	6.5	5.4
70 - 74	9,844	48	5.4	3.5
75 - 79	7,918	26	4.3	1.9
80 - 84	5,722	22	3.1	1.6
85+	3,106	9	1.7	0.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>182,369</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Table 11.13 presents albinos by type of difficulty and sex and it shows that most of albinos had a difficulty in seeing (246) and this affected more women (140) than men (106). The table further depicts that more women (326) than men (226) were affected by disability.

**Table 11.13: Number of Albinos by Type of Difficulty and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Type of Difficulty</b>	<b>Sex</b>		<b>Total</b>
	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	
Seeing	106	140	246
Hearing	17	26	43
Communication	10	14	24
Walking	34	34	68
Remembering	46	82	128
Self-care	13	30	43
<b>Total</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>552</b>

### 11.8 Summary

In the 2016 population and housing census, 2.5 percent of the population was reported as disabled. The proportion of the population with disability was higher in rural than in urban areas. Maseru had the largest proportion of disabled persons. Out of total population of disabled persons, females constituted 59.0 percent and males 41.0 percent.

Difficulty in remembering was the most common type of disability reported by 36.8 percent of disabled persons while difficulty in communication constituted the smallest proportion at 9.4 percent. The results show large proportion (58.0 percent) of the disabled has completed at least one level in primary.

Data on causes of disability point to illness as a major cause of disability especially for females in all the type of difficulties. This calls for further research to identify the types of illness that contribute to higher prevalence of disability in the country. Albinism constituted only 0.4 percent of the total population and there were more male albinos as opposed to their female counterparts.



## **CHAPTER 12**

### **Internal Migration And Urbanization**

#### **12.0 Introduction**

Internal Migration is defined as a movement of people from one defined area to another within a country. It involves a change in the usual place of residence, or a movement within national boundaries (Oucho and Gould, 1993).

#### **12.1 Lesotho Citizens inside the Country**

During the 2016 Population and Housing Census (PHC), questions on internal migration included: movements of people within the country by district of birth, district of enumeration and the duration of stay in a place of enumeration. Furthermore, it was important to show whether the village of enumeration was also the village of birth, or whether that village was in the same district or different one, or whether it was in the same town or different one, or same village but different district. Table 12.1 presents the percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens that were migrants by district of enumeration, settlement type and sex. According to this table, proportions of female migrants outnumbered those of their male counterparts in the urban areas with 53.6 percent of the total migrants in this settlement, while male migrants constituted 46.4 percent. A similar pattern was observed from peri-urban and rural areas settlements; where the proportions of female migrants exceeded those of male migrants with 52.0 percent and 51.3 percent respectively. On the overall, the percentages of female migrants exceeded those of males in all the districts, and recorded around 50.0 percent, while proportions for male migrants were recorded around 40.0 percent. It should be noted that Botha-Bothe did not have the classification of peri-urban settlement during the 2016 PHC, hence why it was represented by zeros in this Table.

**Table 12.1: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by District of Enumeration, Settlement and Sex, 2016 PHC**

District of Enumeration	Urban			Peri-Urban			Rural		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Botha-Bothe	46.1	53.9	<b>26,294</b>	-	-	-	47.6	52.4	<b>78,633</b>
Leribe	45.3	54.7	<b>102,908</b>	47.5	52.5	<b>17,572</b>	48.4	51.6	<b>181,005</b>
Berea	46.5	53.5	<b>83,383</b>	48.5	51.5	<b>23,774</b>	49.2	50.8	<b>134,374</b>
Maseru	46.7	53.3	<b>279,472</b>	47.6	52.4	<b>50,658</b>	49.5	50.5	<b>163,391</b>
Mafeteng	47.1	52.9	<b>39,750</b>	48.6	51.4	<b>18,579</b>	48.8	51.2	<b>99,673</b>
Mohale's Hoek	45.9	54.1	<b>40,037</b>	46.5	53.5	<b>3,552</b>	48.1	51.9	<b>102,015</b>
Quthing	47.0	53.0	<b>27,314</b>	48.5	51.5	<b>7,459</b>	47.7	52.3	<b>61,208</b>
Qacha's Nek	46.7	53.3	<b>15,913</b>	47.8	52.2	<b>3,616</b>	47.4	52.6	<b>42,871</b>
Mokhotlong	45.7	54.3	<b>12,938</b>	49.3	50.7	<b>3,579</b>	49.6	50.4	<b>76,771</b>
Thaba-Tseka	47.0	53.0	<b>15,248</b>	48.1	51.9	<b>10,281</b>	49.3	50.7	<b>102,612</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>46.4</b>	<b>53.6</b>	<b>643,257</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>139,070</b>	<b>48.7</b>	<b>51.3</b>	<b>1,042,553</b>

The proportions of Lesotho migrants by age group, settlement type and sex are shown in Table 12.2. In all settlements, the highest percentages of both male and female migrants were in the age groups 00 to 39 years, and those in the age group 30 to 39 years represented 10.9 percent of the total Lesotho migrants, while those in the age group 00 to 09 years constituted 24.4 percent. It was observed that, as age increased, (from age group 40 to 90+ years) the proportions of both male and female migrants decreased in all settlements. That is, in all settlements; the percentages of both male and female migrants were higher in the lower ages, but as age increased, the percentages decreased. It can be concluded that, the younger the age, the higher the propensity to migrate.

**Table 12.2: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by Age group, Settlement and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Age group	Urban			Peri-Urban			Rural		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00 - 09	21.6	19.0	<b>20.2</b>	21.9	20.1	<b>21.0</b>	25.1	23.8	<b>24.4</b>
10 - 19	20.7	19.9	<b>20.3</b>	24.9	22.9	<b>23.9</b>	25.7	22.7	<b>24.1</b>
20 - 29	20.4	22.3	<b>21.4</b>	19.8	18.9	<b>19.3</b>	16.7	15.2	<b>16.0</b>
30 - 39	17.8	16.7	<b>17.2</b>	13.1	11.8	<b>12.4</b>	11.6	10.3	<b>10.9</b>
40 - 49	9.2	9.1	<b>9.1</b>	7.5	7.7	<b>7.6</b>	6.9	7.1	<b>7.0</b>
50 - 59	5.5	6.4	<b>6.0</b>	5.6	7.1	<b>6.4</b>	5.4	7.3	<b>6.4</b>
60 - 69	3.0	3.6	<b>3.3</b>	4.1	5.5	<b>4.8</b>	4.5	6.0	<b>5.2</b>
70 - 79	1.3	2.0	<b>1.7</b>	2.2	3.7	<b>3.0</b>	2.9	4.6	<b>3.8</b>
80 - 89	0.4	0.9	<b>0.7</b>	0.8	1.9	<b>1.4</b>	1.1	2.6	<b>1.8</b>
90+	0.1	0.2	<b>0.1</b>	0.1	0.4	<b>0.3</b>	0.1	0.5	<b>0.3</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>298,634</b>	<b>344,623</b>	<b>643,257</b>	<b>66,721</b>	<b>72,349</b>	<b>139,070</b>	<b>507,848</b>	<b>534,705</b>	<b>1,042,553</b>

In a similar way, Table 12.3; which shows percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens that were migrants by sex, age group and district of enumeration; indicates that, across all the districts, the percentages of the migrants aged 00 to 39 years were

higher than for those in other age groups, and estimated above 10.0 percent of the total migrants. For instance, males in the age groups 00 to 09 years and 10 to 19 years represented 23.7 percent and 23.9 percent of male migrants respectively, while their female counterparts constituted an equal percentage of 21.7 for both female migrants in the same age categories respectively. In other age groups (40 to 90+ years) and in all the districts; the percentages for both male and female migrants were lower with less than 8.0 percent.

**Table 12.3: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by Sex, Age group and District of Enumeration, 2016 PHC**

<b>Age group</b>	<b>Botha-Bothe</b>	<b>Leribe</b>	<b>Berea</b>	<b>Maseru</b>	<b>Mafeteng</b>	<b>Mohale's Hoek</b>	<b>Quthing</b>	<b>Qacha's Nek</b>	<b>Mokhotlong</b>	<b>Thaba-Tseka</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Male</b>											
00 - 09	24.7	24.2	22.9	21.6	23.4	24.5	25.8	26.4	26.3	25.9	<b>23.7</b>
10 - 19	24.0	24.1	23.1	21	25.5	25.7	27.3	27.7	26.5	26	<b>23.9</b>
20 - 29	17.1	18.0	18.4	20.9	17.5	16.5	15.7	14.7	16.6	16.3	<b>18.2</b>
30 - 39	13.2	13.6	14.3	16.7	12.1	11.9	10.8	11.2	12.3	12.1	<b>13.8</b>
40 - 49	7.2	7.5	8.1	8.9	6.9	6.9	6.4	6.5	6.9	7.4	<b>7.7</b>
50 - 59	5.9	5.4	6.0	5.2	5.8	5.8	5.5	5.6	4.7	4.8	<b>5.4</b>
60 - 69	4.3	3.9	4.0	3.3	4.9	4.8	4.6	4.1	3.5	3.6	<b>3.9</b>
70 - 79	2.5	2.3	2.3	1.7	2.7	2.8	2.9	2.6	2.2	2.8	<b>2.3</b>
80 - 89	0.9	0.9	0.7	0.6	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.0	0.9	1.0	<b>0.8</b>
90+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>49,551</b>	<b>142,522</b>	<b>116,342</b>	<b>235,622</b>	<b>76,418</b>	<b>69,156</b>	<b>45,644</b>	<b>29,490</b>	<b>45,735</b>	<b>62,723</b>	<b>873,203</b>
<b>Female</b>											
00 - 09	22.9	21.6	21.3	19.7	21.5	22.2	23.3	23.7	24.7	25.2	<b>21.8</b>
10 - 19	22.1	21.6	21.1	19.6	22.6	22.6	23.6	24.3	25.4	23.5	<b>21.7</b>
20 - 29	17.3	18.5	17.8	21.5	16.0	15.7	15.1	14.8	15.6	15.5	<b>18.1</b>
30 - 39	11.9	13.0	13.2	15.5	11.3	10.6	9.5	10.4	10.4	10.8	<b>12.7</b>
40 - 49	7.4	7.9	8.4	8.6	7.5	7.5	7.0	7.0	6.7	7.1	<b>7.8</b>
50 - 59	6.9	6.9	7.4	6.4	7.8	7.8	7.6	7.1	6.1	6.3	<b>6.9</b>
60 - 69	5.3	5.0	5.2	4.3	6.3	6.0	6.0	5.4	4.7	4.7	<b>5.1</b>
70 - 79	3.8	3.3	3.5	2.8	4.3	4.5	4.7	4.0	3.7	4.0	<b>3.6</b>
80 - 89	2.0	1.9	1.8	1.3	2.2	2.5	2.7	2.8	2.2	2.4	<b>1.9</b>
90+	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	<b>0.4</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>55,376</b>	<b>158,963</b>	<b>125,189</b>	<b>257,899</b>	<b>81,584</b>	<b>76,448</b>	<b>50,337</b>	<b>32,910</b>	<b>47,553</b>	<b>65,418</b>	<b>951,677</b>

## 12.2 Lifetime Migration

According to the United Nations (UN) definition of concepts, a lifetime migrant is defined as a person whose area of residence at the time of census or survey date, differs from his area of birth. The number of such persons in a population is commonly referred to as "lifetime migration". This number is, however, a gross understatement of both the amount of migration that has occurred during the lifetime

of the living population and of the number of persons who have migrated. It excludes all movements that intervened between departure from the area of birth and arrival in the area of residence as reported at the census date, and it does not count as migrants persons who moved away from and subsequently returned to their areas of birth (<http://www.un.org/esa/population/techcoop/IntMig/manual6/intro.pdf>, p.2).

Table 12.4 portrays percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens that were lifetime migrants, by age group, educational attainment, marital status and main activity and employment sector during the 2016 PHC. The table shows that, in general, both male and female lifetime migrants, irrespective of whether they had migrated somewhere in their districts or somewhere in Lesotho, were in the age groups 10 to 39 years, and they formed the highest percentages recorded above 20.0 percent of the total Lifetime migrants.

Additionally, the majority of lifetime migrants had attained primary and secondary levels of education, with percentages, for both male and female lifetime migrants; with primary level of education, having recorded percentages above 40.0 percent for those who had migrated in their own district, and above 30.0 percent for those who had migrated somewhere in Lesotho. Percentages for lifetime migrants, both males and females, with secondary level of education were recorded at 43.9 percent of the total lifetime migrants who had migrated elsewhere in their district, and 47.2 percent of those who had migrated elsewhere in Lesotho.

Concerning marital status of the lifetime migrants; the table shows that most of the lifetime migrants, both males and females, were never married and monogamously married; with percentages recorded above 40.0 percent across all these specific marital status categories and specific residential areas. The least percentages were reported for those who were living together and divorced, with the percentages recorded at 0.9 percent for lifetime migrants who were living together and had migrated elsewhere in their district, and 1.0 percent of those who had migrated elsewhere in Lesotho.

It was also observed that, when the lifetime migrants were desegregated by main activity, their percentages were higher for those who reported themselves as regular wage or salary earners, as those who had migrated elsewhere in their districts represented 26.3 percent of the total lifetime migrants, and those who migrated elsewhere in Lesotho constituted 33.1 percent. Second highest proportions, for both male and female lifetime migrants, were observed for those who reported themselves as housewives and students, with 28.4 percent and 27.8 percent of those who had migrated in their districts respectively, and 21.7 percent and 28.2 percent respectively of those who had migrated elsewhere in Lesotho.

Moreover, the majority of the lifetime migrants; irrespective of whether they were males or females, who migrated elsewhere in their districts and elsewhere in Lesotho, were working under private sector and private household, and represented 25.1 percent, and 20.0 percent of those who had migrated in their districts respectively, and 28.6 percent, and 15.5 percent respectively of those who had migrated elsewhere in Lesotho. Other higher percentages were recorded for both male and female Lifetime migrants who were working as self-employed, with 18.7 percent of those who had migrated elsewhere in their districts, and 14.3 percent of those who had migrated elsewhere in Lesotho.

**Table 12.4: Lesotho Citizens that were Lifetime Migrants by Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity and Employment Sector, 2016 PHC**

Age group	Elsewhere in this district			Elsewhere in Lesotho		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
10 - 19	31.9	27.4	<b>29.2</b>	23.1	22.6	<b>22.8</b>
20 - 29	27.7	39.5	<b>34.8</b>	35.2	44.7	<b>40.8</b>
30 - 39	23.9	20.1	<b>21.7</b>	26.1	21.3	<b>23.3</b>
40 - 49	10.0	6.5	<b>7.9</b>	9.5	6.1	<b>7.5</b>
50 - 59	3.8	3.0	<b>3.4</b>	3.9	2.7	<b>3.2</b>
60 - 69	1.5	1.5	<b>1.5</b>	1.5	1.2	<b>1.3</b>
70 - 79	0.7	0.9	<b>0.9</b>	0.5	0.7	<b>0.6</b>
80 - 89	0.2	0.8	<b>0.5</b>	0.2	0.6	<b>0.4</b>
90+	0.1	0.3	<b>0.2</b>	0.0	0.2	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>96,842</b>	<b>142,650</b>	<b>239,492</b>	<b>53,275</b>	<b>75,633</b>	<b>128,908</b>
<b>Educational Attainment</b>						
Pre-school	0.2	0.1	<b>0.1</b>	0.2	0.1	<b>0.1</b>
Primary	44.7	40.0	<b>41.9</b>	34.9	32.5	<b>33.4</b>
Secondary	36.9	48.6	<b>43.9</b>	42.7	50.4	<b>47.2</b>
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.1	0.1	<b>0.1</b>	0.1	0.2	<b>0.2</b>
Diploma /certificate after secondary	5.1	5.4	<b>5.3</b>	8.4	8.9	<b>8.7</b>
Vocational	0.6	0.3	<b>0.4</b>	0.9	0.4	<b>0.6</b>
Graduate	4.4	4	<b>4.2</b>	7.4	6.4	<b>6.8</b>
Non-Formal	0.8	0.2	<b>0.4</b>	0.5	0.1	<b>0.3</b>
No attainment	0.5	0.2	<b>0.3</b>	0.4	0.2	<b>0.3</b>
Never attended	6.8	1.2	<b>3.4</b>	4.4	0.9	<b>2.4</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>96,830</b>	<b>142,628</b>	<b>239,458</b>	<b>53,263</b>	<b>75,620</b>	<b>128,883</b>
<b>Marital Status</b>						
Never married	55.4	36.3	<b>44</b>	52.1	40.9	<b>45.6</b>
Monogamously married	38.5	52.5	<b>46.9</b>	41.9	48.6	<b>45.9</b>
Polygamously married	1.2	1.8	<b>1.5</b>	1.1	1.5	<b>1.3</b>
Living together	1.0	0.9	<b>0.9</b>	0.9	1.0	<b>1.0</b>
Separated	1.8	2.4	<b>2.2</b>	1.8	2.5	<b>2.2</b>
Divorced	0.5	0.8	<b>0.6</b>	0.6	0.9	<b>0.8</b>
Widowed	1.7	5.3	<b>3.8</b>	1.5	4.6	<b>3.3</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>96,842</b>	<b>142,650</b>	<b>239,492</b>	<b>53,275</b>	<b>75,633</b>	<b>128,908</b>
<b>Main Activity</b>						
Employer	0.8	0.4	<b>0.6</b>	0.8	0.5	<b>0.6</b>
Own account worker/farmer	8.5	3.5	<b>5.6</b>	7.5	3.2	<b>5.0</b>
Regular wage/ salary earner	33.1	21.8	<b>26.3</b>	38.6	29.3	<b>33.1</b>
Casual worker	6.0	2.6	<b>4.0</b>	5.7	2.9	<b>4.1</b>
Unpaid family worker	2.5	0.5	<b>1.3</b>	1.3	0.4	<b>0.8</b>
Job seeking	3.4	2.0	<b>2.5</b>	3.6	2.6	<b>3.0</b>
Job seeking for the first time	2.0	1.6	<b>1.7</b>	2.0	1.8	<b>1.9</b>
Homemaker	1.0	1.4	<b>1.2</b>	0.8	1.5	<b>1.2</b>
Housewife	11.6	39.8	<b>28.4</b>	8.9	30.6	<b>21.7</b>
Retired	0.6	0.4	<b>0.5</b>	0.6	0.4	<b>0.5</b>
Student	30.5	26	<b>27.8</b>	30.2	26.8	<b>28.2</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>96,835</b>	<b>142,642</b>	<b>239,477</b>	<b>53,269</b>	<b>75,630</b>	<b>128,899</b>
<b>Employment Sector</b>						
Government	14.6	17.4	<b>15.9</b>	23.4	20.7	<b>22.1</b>
Parastatal	2.2	2.3	<b>2.3</b>	2.7	2.4	<b>2.6</b>
Private	28.1	21.7	<b>25.1</b>	33.8	23.3	<b>28.6</b>
Manufacturing	6.8	24.0	<b>14.7</b>	7.5	22.2	<b>14.8</b>
Self-employed	20.3	16.8	<b>18.7</b>	16.5	12.1	<b>14.3</b>
Private Household	24.1	15.2	<b>20.0</b>	13.5	17.6	<b>15.5</b>
RSA	3.7	2.6	<b>3.2</b>	2.5	1.6	<b>2.0</b>
Other countries	0.1	0.1	<b>0.1</b>	0.1	0.1	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>50,280</b>	<b>43,207</b>	<b>93,487</b>	<b>29,124</b>	<b>28,588</b>	<b>57,712</b>

### **12.3 Inter-District Lifetime Migration**

Inter – district Lifetime migrants were persons who had migrated out of their districts of birth and were enumerated elsewhere in other districts.

Table 12.5 depicts percentage distribution of inter-district lifetime migrants by district of birth and district of enumeration. According to the table, 4.1 percent of the population born in Leribe out-migrated and were enumerated in Botha-Bothe. In addition, 9.4 percent of population born in Maseru also out-migrated and were enumerated in Berea. Furthermore, 5.0 percent of population that was born in Maseru out-migrated and were enumerated in Mafeteng; while 1.5 percent of those who were born in Mokhotlong out-migrated and were enumerated in Thaba-Tseka.

**Table 12.5: Inter district Lifetime Migrants by District of Birth and District of Enumeration, 2016 PHC**

<b>District of Birth</b>	<b>Botha-Bothe</b>	<b>Leribe</b>	<b>Berea</b>	<b>Maseru</b>	<b>Mafeteng</b>	<b>Mohale's Hoek</b>	<b>Quthing</b>	<b>Qacha's Nek</b>	<b>Mokhotlong</b>	<b>Thaba-Tseka</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	88.1	2.5	1	1.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.8	0.3	6
Leribe	4.1	83.5	4.1	2.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.4	1.1	1.3	15.6
Berea	1.3	5.5	76.3	3.6	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.6	12.3
Maseru	1.5	2	9.4	74.1	5	2.7	2.1	1.9	1.3	2.4	22.8
Mafeteng	0.3	0.6	2.1	6	86.6	2.4	0.8	0.7	0.2	0.3	9.8
Mohale's Hoek	0.2	0.4	1.5	3.5	3.6	88.2	2.7	2.9	0.1	0.4	8.8
Quthing	0.1	0.3	0.8	1.5	0.7	2	89.2	1.6	0.1	0.2	5.6
Qacha's Nek	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.9	0.2	0.7	1.1	86.1	0.1	0.7	3.5
Mokhotlong	2.1	1.8	1	1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	93.2	1.5	5.8
Thaba-Tseka	0.5	1.6	1.7	3.7	0.4	0.5	0.3	2.1	1.5	91.6	8.2
RSA	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.6	2.3	2.8	0.9	0.6	1.4
Other countries	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>104,927</b>	<b>301,485</b>	<b>241,531</b>	<b>493,521</b>	<b>158,002</b>	<b>145,604</b>	<b>95,981</b>	<b>62,400</b>	<b>93,288</b>	<b>128,141</b>	<b>1,824,880</b>



Table 12.6 shows inter-district lifetime migration. As portrait by this table, during the 2016 PHC, the majority of lifetime migrants had migrated in Maseru, and represented 39.7 percent of the total in-migrants. Other districts that appeared to have gained sizeable percentages of in- migrants were Berea and Leribe with 17.8 percent and 15.4 percent respectively, of the total in-migrants. The least proportion of population in-migrated in Mokhotlong constituted only 2.0 percent of the total in-migrants. Comparatively, it was also observed, from this table that, higher percentages of lifetime migrants out-migrated from Maseru (17.0 percent), Mafeteng (14.6 percent), Berea (13.7 percent), Mohale's Hoek (11.3 percent) and Leribe (11.3 percent).

**Table 12.6: Inter-district Lifetime Migration, 2016 PHC**

District of Birth	In-migration	Out-migration	Net migration
Botha-Bothe	3.9	6	-2.1
Leribe	15.4	11.3	4.2
Berea	17.8	13.7	4.1
Maseru	39.7	17	22.7
Mafeteng	6.6	14.6	-8
Mohale's Hoek	5.3	11.3	-6
Quthing	3.2	5.4	-2.2
Qacha's Nek	2.7	3.4	-0.7
Mokhotlong	2	6.2	-4.2
Thaba-Tseka	3.4	11.1	-7.8

### 12.3.1 Net Migration Rate

**Net migration rate** is the difference between in-migrants (the number of people coming into an area) and out-migrants (the number of people leaving an area) throughout the year. In a situation where the number of in-migrants is larger than the number of out-migrants, a positive net migration rate occurs. A positive net migration rate indicates that there are more people entering than leaving an area. Therefore, when there are more out-migrants than in-migrants the result is a negative net migration rate, meaning that more people are leaving than entering the area. When there is an equal number of in-migrants and out-migrants, the net migration rate is balanced.

Table 12.7 displays the trend of previous census years on inter-district lifetime migration. According to this table, Botha-Bothe, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing Qacha's Nek and Mokhotlong had a constant population loss from 1976 to 2016 with percentages less than 10.0. In 1976, Thaba-Tseka was not yet classified as a district, and in 1986 it gained population with 0.8 percent, from 1996 to 2016 it lost population with 1996 having a higher percentage of 15.9 percent. Berea gained population in 1976, 1996, 2006 and 2016; however, it experienced population loss with 0.8 percent in 1986. Maseru and Leribe had a regular population gain from 1976 to 2016 though when comparing 2006 to 2016 census years, Maseru gained

population in 2016 with a lesser percentage (22.7) compared to that of 2006 (25.1 percent), while Leribe gained population in 2016 with a percentage higher than that of 2006 by 4.2 percent.

**Table 12.7: Inter-district Lifetime Migration from 1976 to 2016, 2016 PHC**

District of Enumeration	Net Migration				
	1976	1986	1996	2006	2016
Botha-Bothe	-0.6	-0.8	-0.6	-1.5	-2.1
Leribe	1.4	4.1	6.7	0.1	4.2
Berea	1	-0.8	8	7.9	4.1
Maseru	10.6	11.1	13.5	25.1	22.7
Mafeteng	-2.9	-1.7	-2.3	-8.5	-8
Mohale's Hoek	-2.1	-1.3	-1.6	-6.3	-6
Quthing	-4.8	-4.5	-2.5	-3.9	-2.2
Qacha's Nek	-1.9	-2.9	-1.5	-2.2	-0.7
Mokhotlong	-0.8	-4	-3.9	-4.4	-4.2
Thaba-Tseka	N/A	0.8	-15.9	-6.3	-7.8

### 12.3.2 Duration of Residence

Duration of residence; as defined in Experian Marketing Service (ems)-mosaic-length-residence.pdf (p.2) is an indicator of the period of time an individual has resided at their current address. Length of residence data is referenced at both individual level and household level. The household measurement indicates the longest length of residency of all individuals currently at that household.

The percentages of the Lesotho citizens that were migrants by settlement type and district are shown in Table 12.8. According to this table, about 40.3 percent of migrants had resided in urban areas for duration of 00 to 04 years; while those who had stayed for more than 20 years and above constituted 22.1 percent. About 15.3 percent of migrants who resided in rural areas, on the other hand, had stayed for 05 to 09 years in their current residential area; while those who had stayed for 10 to 19 years represented 24.3 percent. In addition, about an equal percentage of migrants who resided in Botha-Bothe (23.9 percent) and Mohale's Hoek (24.3 percent) had stayed in their current residential area for duration of 00 to 04 years, while those who had stayed for more than 20 years recorded 37.5 percent and 36.9 percent respectively. Furthermore, 16.2 percent of migrants who reported to have been residents in Thaba-Tseka; reported their duration of stay in this district as 05 to 09 years; while 24.3 percent had spent 10 to 19 years.

**Table 12.8: Lesotho Citizens that were migrants by Settlement and District, 2016 PHC**

	00 - 04	9-May	19-Oct	20+	Total
Urban	40.3	17.5	20.1	22.1	<b>643,257</b>
Peri-Urban	28.7	14.6	21.9	34.9	<b>139,070</b>
Rural	20.8	15.3	24.3	39.7	<b>1,042,553</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>1,824,880</b>
Botha-Bothe	23.9	15.7	22.9	37.5	<b>104,927</b>
Leribe	26.2	15.9	22.8	35.1	<b>301,485</b>
Berea	27.5	15.9	22.7	33.9	<b>241,531</b>
Maseru	35.3	16.4	21.1	27.2	<b>493,521</b>
Mafeteng	26	15.1	22.3	36.6	<b>158,002</b>
Mohale's Hoek	24.3	15.4	23.4	36.9	<b>145,604</b>
Quthing	24.9	15.7	24.1	35.3	<b>95,981</b>
Qacha's Nek	28.3	17.1	23.8	30.8	<b>62,400</b>
Mokhotlong	24.6	16.3	24.3	34.8	<b>93,288</b>
Thaba-Tseka	23.1	16.2	24.3	36.3	<b>128,141</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>1,824,880</b>

Table 12.9 illustrates the distribution of Lesotho citizens that were migrants by sex, age group, educational attainment, marital status, main activity, employment sector and duration of stay. The table shows that both male and female migrants; constituting 28.2 percent and 33.2 percent, had stayed in their place of residence for duration of 00 to 04 and 20 years and above respectively. A higher proportion of migrants (32.9 percent) in age group 20 to 29 years, reported to have stayed for duration of 00 to 04 years in their residential areas; while 50.7 percent had stayed for more than 20 years. Moreover, the majority of population in age groups 20 to 90 years and above, who had migrated; had stayed in their place of residence for duration of more than 20 years; with proportions ranging from 46.0 percent of those in age group 30-39 years, to 91.4 percent for those in age group 70-79 years.

In terms of educational attainment, about 65.8 percent of migrants who had no educational attainment, and 40.3 percent of those who never attended school had stayed in their place of enumeration for duration of 00 to 04 years. On the other side, 78.4 percent of migrants who had attained non- formal education, as their highest level of education had stayed in their residential areas for duration of more than 20 years. In addition, about 37.4 percent and 34.6 percent of migrants who had attained graduate and diploma or certificate after secondary educational levels respectively, had stayed in their place of enumeration for duration of 00 to 04 years.

In regard to their marital status, about 33.9 percent of migrants who reported to have never been married had spent 00 to 04 years in their place of enumeration, while 54.7 percent and 74.5 percent of those who were currently married and ever married respectively, had stayed for more than 20 years.

Concerning the main activity of the migrants, about 62.8 percent of those who were own account workers or farmers, had stayed for more than 20 years in their place of enumeration. About 65.3 percent of migrants, who reported their main activity as students, indicated that they had stayed in their residential area for duration of 10 to 19 years.

The disparities by employment sector on the other hand, showed that, 69.7 percent and 63.1 percent of migrants who were employed in RSA and those who were self-employed; had stayed for a period of 20 years and more in their place of enumeration. In general, the high proportions that have been portrait by this table on the main activity status of the migrants, and the length of stay in the place of enumeration; indicate that, most migrants migrated for employment and educational opportunities.

**Table 12.9: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants by Sex, Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity, Employment Sector and Duration of Stay, 2016 PHC**

	00 - 04	9-May	19-Oct	20+	Total
Male	26.9	15.3	22.6	35.3	873,203
Female	29.5	16.6	22.7	31.2	951,677
<b>Total</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>1,824,880</b>
00 - 09	56.4	43.6	0	0	413,930
10 - 19	19.2	6.5	74.3	0	415,327
20 - 29	32.9	9.8	6.5	50.7	330,835
30 - 39	24.5	13.1	16.5	46	242,015
40 - 49	13.4	8.5	17.1	61.1	142,158
50 - 59	6.7	4.2	9.9	79.2	113,716
60 - 69	4.1	2.2	5.4	88.3	82,696
70 - 79	3.7	1.6	3.4	91.4	54,183
80 - 89	5.9	1.8	2.8	89.4	25,497
90+	11.4	3.4	3.8	81.5	4,523
<b>Total</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>1,824,880</b>
Pre-school	19.6	75	0.9	4.5	51,422
Primary	15	18.2	30	36.7	867,376
Secondary	26.9	9.8	27	36.3	474,891
Diploma/certificate after primary	19.5	9.8	11.2	59.4	1,822
Diploma /certificate after secondary	34.6	13.9	13.5	37.9	50,996
Vocational	26.4	11	13.9	48.6	4,646
Graduate	37.4	15.8	14.6	32.3	38,984
Non-Formal	10	3.8	7.8	78.4	10,665
Other	19.1	14.4	17.4	49.2	236
No attainment	65.8	27.1	2	5.1	54,417
Never attended	40.3	12.2	5.4	42.1	155,742
<b>Total</b>	<b>23.5</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>24.1</b>	<b>35.4</b>	<b>1,711,197</b>
Never married	33.9	20.7	30	15.4	1,075,685
Currently married	22.3	10.2	12.8	54.7	599,886
Ever married	11.5	5.2	8.8	74.5	149,309
<b>Total</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>1,824,880</b>
Employer	29.7	13.4	14.9	42.1	5,588
Own account worker/farmer	15.9	7.8	13.5	62.8	92,388
Regular wage/ salary earner	34.7	12.8	15.2	37.3	237,991
Casual worker	22.9	7.8	13.2	56	50,707
Unpaid family worker	8.6	3	29.2	59.2	36,222
Job seeking	19	7.3	15.6	58	40,594
Job seeking for the first time	16.6	5.9	19.2	58.4	29,384
Homemaker	15	8	15.7	61.3	20,874
Housewife	14.4	6.4	15.2	63.9	489,020
Retired	6.7	3.6	7.6	82	17,482
Student	20.7	7.5	65.3	6.6	390,610
Other	22.2	4.4	16.7	56.7	90
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>7.9</b>	<b>29.3</b>	<b>42.9</b>	<b>1,410,950</b>
Government	30.3	15.2	15.1	39.4	62,226
Parastatal	33.1	14.4	15.9	36.7	8,264
Private	36.4	12.2	14.2	37.1	88,972
Manufacturing	38.3	18	18.4	25.3	43,272
Self-employed	14.4	7.5	14.9	63.1	128,497
Private Household	29.1	5.2	19.3	46.3	82,799
RSA	12.1	6.5	11.6	69.7	28,989
Other countries	14.6	6.2	20.1	59.1	841
<b>Total</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>10.2</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>47.7</b>	<b>443,860</b>

### 12.3.3 Inter-Migration Rate

Net migration rate compares the difference between the number of persons entering and leaving a country during the year per 1,000 persons (based on midyear population). It is used to find the rate of movement of people from one district to another (i.e Inter-District Migration Rate). Pasex spread sheet was used to find midyear population.

$$N = [(I - O) / M] * 1000$$

$$\text{OR} \quad N = [(I - O) / \text{Total Population}] * 1000$$

Where N = Net Migration Rate

I = In-Migrants

O = Out-migrants

M = Midyear Population

$$N = [(321583 - 290744) / 2,020,758] * 1000$$

Therefore: Net Migration Rate was computed using the above formula and it is 15.3 per 1,000 people

This means that for every 1,000 people in other districts, at the beginning of the year, 15.3 will have in-migrated to other districts by the end of the year.

### 12.4 Period Migration

Period migration is the movement of people from their place of birth and enumerated in another district after a period of ten years.

The information obtained in order to have come up with period migration results, was from the respondents who were Lesotho citizens, who had migrated within the country and aged 10 years and above. During the 2016 Lesotho Population and Housing Census (PHC), respondents were asked about their place of residence in April 2006, that is, ten years before 2016 PHC. All the people who lived outside Lesotho in April 2006, including those who were in Republic of South Africa (RSA), were not included in this section. It is worth mentioning that, the rates computed here do not include movement within the districts.

According to Table 12.10, which shows the Lesotho citizens that were period migrants in 2016, by place of residence in 2006, about 35.2 percent and 22.7 percent of period migrants that out-migrated from Leribe and Maseru were enumerated in Botha-Bothe district after a period of ten years from 2006. Furthermore, 49.6 percent and 44.7 percent of period migrants who resided in Maseru in 2006; out-migrated and were enumerated in Mafeteng and Thaba-Tseka districts respectively in 2016. On the overall, according to this table, the majority of period migrants from other districts were enumerated in Maseru in 2016. For instance, 24.4 percent of the period migrants who were enumerated in Mafeteng in 2006 were enumerated in Maseru in 2016. About 15.1 percent of period migrants who were enumerated in Berea in 2006 were enumerated in Maseru in 2016. The least percentages; of the period migrants who were enumerated in Maseru in 2016, were those who were enumerated in Qacha's Nek in 2006, as they constituted only 3.8 percent of the total period migrants in Maseru.

On the other hand, the table also shows that the majority of the period migrants, who were enumerated in Maseru in 2006, were mostly enumerated in Mafeteng and Berea, in 2016, constituting 49.6 percent and 48.7 percent of the total period migrants in these districts respectively. It has to be noted that, Maseru borders with these two districts, hence why the movement from Maseru is so evident.

**Table: 12.10: Distribution of Period Migrants 10 Years and Above, by Place of Residence in 2006 and District of Enumeration, 2016 PHC**

<b>Residence in 2006</b>	<b>Botha-Bothe</b>	<b>Leribe</b>	<b>Berea</b>	<b>Maseru</b>	<b>Mafeteng</b>	<b>Mohale's Hoek</b>	<b>Quthing</b>	<b>Qacha's Nek</b>	<b>Mokhotlong</b>	<b>Thaba-Tseka</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	1.5	14.4	4.6	4.9	1.7	2.0	2.0	1.8	12.8	3.5	<b>5.8</b>
Leribe	35.2	0.6	17.1	13.2	5.0	5.5	5.2	4.6	18.7	16.3	<b>11.5</b>
Berea	11.3	33.6	0.7	15.1	5.1	6.0	5.4	4.0	5.6	6.2	<b>13.1</b>
Maseru	22.7	21.3	48.7	0.9	49.6	37	34.7	29.6	31.1	44.7	<b>22.8</b>
Mafeteng	3.4	3.7	8.2	24.4	0.8	21.2	8.7	5.5	3.2	3.7	<b>13.3</b>
Mohale's Hoek	1.9	2.4	5.1	13.2	25.4	1.5	29.2	25.8	1.9	3.6	<b>10.1</b>
Quthing	0.9	1.7	2.6	5.2	5.1	14.8	0.9	12.1	1.6	1.7	<b>4.3</b>
Qacha's Nek	0.8	0.8	2.1	3.8	1.8	5.7	8.8	0.2	1.9	5.0	<b>2.9</b>
Mokhotlong	17.6	10.7	4.2	4.1	2.1	2.4	2.5	2.7	1.5	14.3	<b>5.7</b>
Thaba-Tseka	4.8	10.9	6.8	15.2	3.4	3.9	2.7	13.6	21.6	1.0	<b>10.4</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,280</b>	<b>20,757</b>	<b>22,604</b>	<b>49,608</b>	<b>8,774</b>	<b>6,611</b>	<b>4,395</b>	<b>3,414</b>	<b>2,888</b>	<b>4,684</b>	<b>129,015</b>



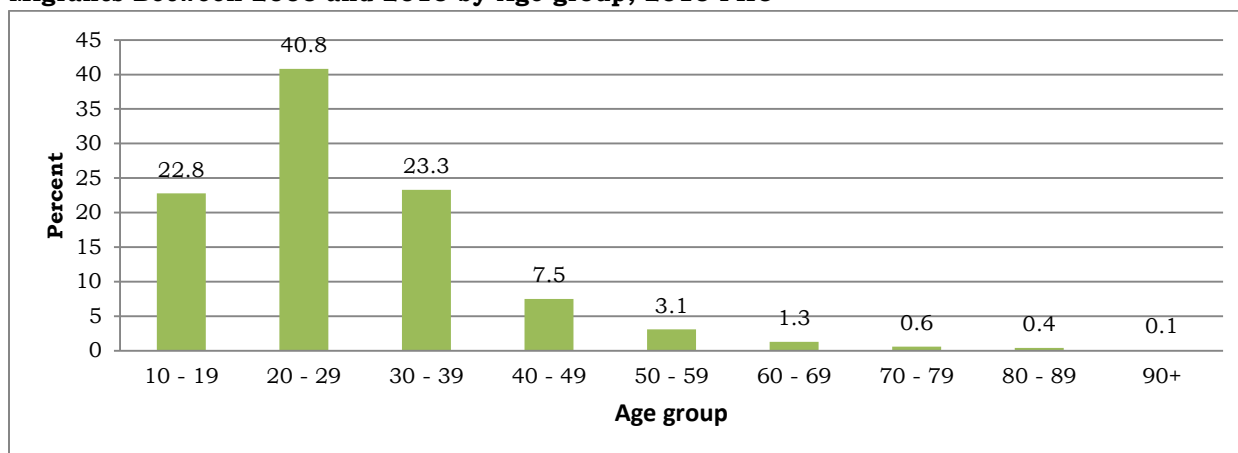
Table 12.10a displays the same information as in Table 12.10; the difference is that it had distributed period migrants by sex. According to this table, 52.2 percent and 23.5 percent of male period migrants who were residing in Maseru and Mohale's Hoek in 2006; were counted in Mafeteng in 2016. Moreover, 34.2 percent and 22.0 percent of female period migrants who were enumerated in Maseru and Mafeteng in 2006 were enumerated in Mohale's Hoek in 2016. On the overall, period migrants who were enumerated in Maseru in 2006 were mostly enumerated in Mafeteng and Berea in 2016, and represented 47.6 percent and 46.6 percent respectively of the total period migrants in these two districts.

**Table 12.10a: Percentage Distribution of Period Migrants 10 Years and Above, by Sex, Place of Residence in 2006, and Place of Enumeration in 2016, 2016 PHC**

Place of Residence in 2006	District of enumeration in 2016										Total
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka	
Male											
Botha-Bothe	1.4	13.4	4.7	5.4	1.8	1.5	1.9	1.4	12.7	4.2	5.7
Leribe	30.5	0.5	15.9	14.0	4.7	6.2	5.4	4.0	20.1	14.9	11.5
Berea	11.5	32.6	0.6	15.7	5.2	5.5	5.9	3.5	6.6	6.8	13
Maseru	29.0	25.7	51.7	0.9	52.2	41.1	37.6	34.2	33.9	48.7	25.2
Mafeteng	3.9	4.0	7.9	24.2	0.7	20.1	9.9	5.8	3.5	3.8	13.2
Mohale's Hoek	1.8	2.3	4.9	12.7	23.5	1.5	25.4	25.9	2.1	2.7	9.8
Quthing	0.8	1.6	2.5	5.3	5.2	12.6	1.0	9.9	1.3	1.9	4.2
Qacha's Nek	0.8	0.8	2.1	3.9	1.7	5.4	8.3	0.2	1.6	4.9	2.9
Mokhotlong	16.2	10.1	4.0	3.7	1.9	2.6	1.8	1.9	1.3	11.6	5.2
Thaba-Tseka	4.1	8.9	5.7	14.4	3.1	3.6	2.6	13.1	17	0.3	9.3
Total	2,176	8,106	9,159	20,515	3,797	2,689	2,001	1,559	1,272	2,048	53,322
Female											
Botha-Bothe	1.6	15.0	4.5	4.6	1.7	2.3	2.1	2.2	12.9	2.9	5.9
Leribe	38.6	0.7	17.9	12.6	5.1	5.0	5.1	5.1	17.6	17.3	11.6
Berea	11.2	34.2	0.8	14.7	5.1	6.3	4.9	4.5	4.9	5.7	13.2
Maseru	18.3	18.5	46.6	0.9	47.6	34.2	32.2	25.7	28.9	41.5	21.1
Mafeteng	3.0	3.6	8.4	24.6	0.8	22.0	7.7	5.2	3.0	3.7	13.4
Mohale's Hoek	2.0	2.4	5.2	13.6	26.9	1.5	32.3	25.7	1.7	4.3	10.3
Quthing	0.9	1.7	2.7	5.1	5.0	16.3	0.8	14.0	1.8	1.6	4.4
Qacha's Nek	0.8	0.8	2.1	3.7	1.9	5.9	9.2	0.3	2.2	5.0	2.9
Mokhotlong	18.6	11.1	4.3	4.5	2.2	2.3	3.0	3.3	1.7	16.5	6.1
Thaba-Tseka	5.2	12.1	7.5	15.8	3.7	4.1	2.7	14	25.2	1.5	11.1
Total	3,104	12,651	13,445	29,093	4,977	3,922	2,394	1,855	1,616	2,636	75,693

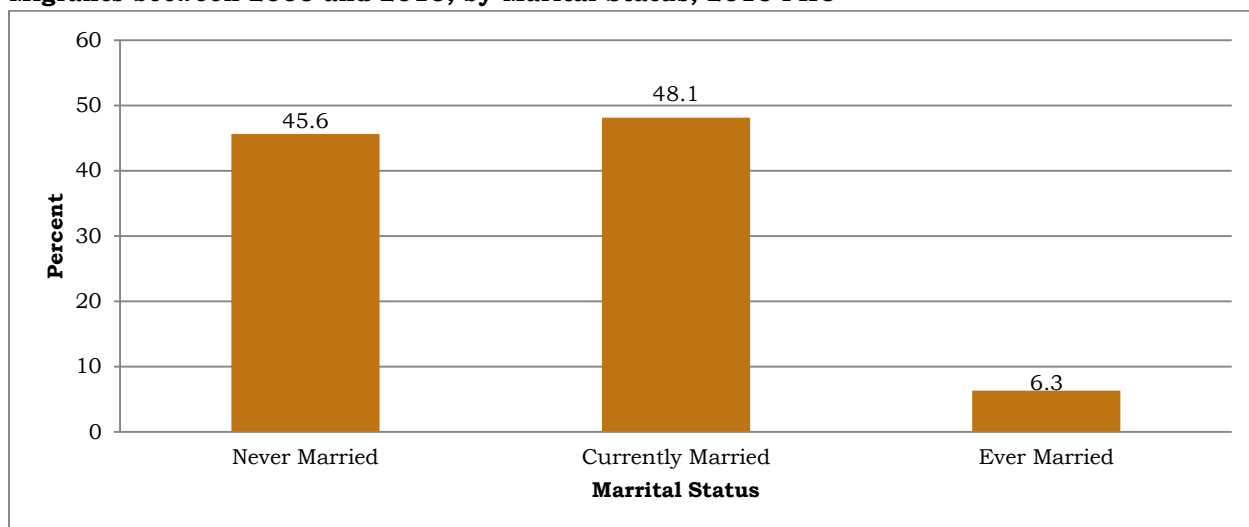
According to Figure 12.1, that shows the percentage distribution of period migrants 10 years and above by age group, the majority of the period migrants enumerated in other areas other than that of 2006 were in the age group 20 to 39 years, with those in the age group 20 to 29 years forming the majority at 40.8 percent of the total period migrants. Those at the age group 30 to 39 years were second highest with 23.3 percent, and those at the age group 10 to 19 years represented 22.8 percent of the total period migrants.

**Figure 12.1: Percentage Distribution of Migrants 10 Years and above who were Period Migrants Between 2006 and 2016 by Age group, 2016 PHC**



As depicted by Figure 12.2, the majority of the period migrants were never married, representing 45.6 percent of the total migrants 10 years and above, who were period migrants between 2006 and 2016. About 48.1 percent of the period migrants were currently married, while the least proportions were for the period migrants who reported to had ever married.

**Figure 12.2: Percentage Distribution of Migrants Aged 10 Years and above who were Period Migrants between 2006 and 2016, by Marital Status, 2016 PHC**



## **12.5 Urbanisation**

Urbanization is about a relative increase in the proportion of people residing in rural or urban areas in a given area such as a region, country or continent. An urban area is a built-up area such as a town or city.

“Equally important, migration to urban areas can be expected to increase as economies grow and the likelihood of earning a higher income in cities increases. Much rural-urban migration will take place as a result of hardship, as the rural and landless poor make their way to cities and towns in hopes of any employment. In most countries, a large part of urban population actually lives in relatively small towns and villages. The urban population may also be thought of more non-agricultural than urban in the way those in industrialized countries would naturally perceive it (Haub, 2016).”

## **12.6 Background Characteristics of Population in the Urban Centers**

It is important to also show the disparities of the urban population by demographic characteristics in this section, such as: age, sex, marital status and educational status. This information is important as it determines the behavioral changes of the population after a certain period of time.

Table 12.11 presents Lesotho citizens that were migrants in urban centers by sex, age-group, educational attainment and marital status. The table shows that there were more female migrants, as compared to their male counterparts, across all urban centers; with proportions estimated above 50.0 percent, while the proportions for male migrants were recorded around 40.0 percent of the total urban migrants. On the overall, female urban migrants represented 53.6 percent of the total urban migrants, while male urban migrants constituted 46.4 percent.

Concerning the disparities of urban population by age groups, the table showed that, the majority of migrants in all urban centers were in the age groups 00 to 39 years; with percentages estimated over 15.0 percent of the total urban population, as compared to other age groups. In particular, those in the ages 20-29 years, 10-19 years and 00-09 years, represented the majority with 21.4 percent, 20.3 percent and 20.2 percent respectively of the total urban migrants.

In relation to educational attainment of the urban migrants, on the average, most migrants, in all urban centers, had attained primary and secondary levels of education. For instance, those with primary level of education represented 38.9 percent of the total urban migrants by educational attainment, while those with secondary level constituted 38.3 percent. On the other hand, urban migrants who had never attended school represented 4.7 percent of the total urban migrants by

educational attainment, and those who had never attended school represented only 3.9 percent.

In regard to marital status of the urban migrants, it was observed that, the majority of migrants in all urban centers in general, were never married and currently married; with 57.3 percent and 35.4 percent respectively, of the total urban migrants by marital status, while the ever married urban migrants represented the least percentage of 7.3 percent.

**Table 12.11: Lesotho Citizens that were migrants in Urban Centres by Sex, Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main**

	Botha-Bothe	Hlotse	Maputsoe	Berea	Maseru	Semonkong	Mafeteng	Mohales Hoek	Quthing	Qachas Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka	Total
Male	46.6	46.7	44.0	47.3	46.6	47.4	47.1	45.9	47.0	46.7	45.7	47.0	<b>46.4</b>
Female	53.4	53.3	56.0	52.7	53.4	52.6	52.9	54.1	53.0	53.3	54.3	53.0	<b>53.6</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,107</b>	<b>38,554</b>	<b>55,541</b>	<b>24,253</b>	<b>330,746</b>	<b>78,56</b>	<b>39,750</b>	<b>40,037</b>	<b>27,314</b>	<b>15,913</b>	<b>12,938</b>	<b>15,248</b>	<b>643,257</b>
00 - 09	21.8	21.7	20.4	20.9	19.2	21.3	20.8	21.5	22.3	21.2	20.7	21.8	<b>20.2</b>
10 - 19	22.4	21.5	19.6	21.1	17.8	27.4	22.9	24.1	24.6	26.7	28.6	25.6	<b>20.3</b>
20 - 29	18.3	19.7	23.0	18.8	23.2	18.0	19.6	18.3	17.5	17.3	19.1	18.8	<b>21.4</b>
30 - 39	14.9	15.6	18.3	16.0	19.3	12.3	15.1	13.6	11.6	13.2	13.1	14.1	<b>17.2</b>
40 - 49	8.4	8.3	9.0	9.0	9.8	7.6	8.8	8.2	7.2	7.7	7.7	7.8	<b>9.1</b>
50 - 59	6.8	6.2	5.3	6.7	5.8	5.9	6.3	6.7	7.1	6.1	5.2	5.4	<b>6.0</b>
60 - 69	4.1	3.8	2.5	4.0	3.0	3.6	3.7	4.1	5.0	3.9	2.8	3.2	<b>3.3</b>
70 - 79	2.2	2.1	1.3	2.3	1.3	2.4	1.9	2.1	3.2	2.4	1.7	2.1	<b>1.7</b>
80 - 89	1.0	0.8	0.5	1.0	0.5	1.1	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.2	0.8	1.0	<b>0.7</b>
90+	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,107</b>	<b>38,554</b>	<b>55,541</b>	<b>24,253</b>	<b>330,746</b>	<b>7,856</b>	<b>39,750</b>	<b>40,037</b>	<b>27,314</b>	<b>15,913</b>	<b>12,938</b>	<b>15,248</b>	<b>643,257</b>
Pre-school	3	3.3	2.5	3.0	2.5	2.6	2.8	3.0	3.1	2.7	2.7	2.7	<b>2.7</b>
Primary	40.8	41.5	41	39.6	35.1	50.7	41.6	43.9	47.4	45.1	43.7	48.1	<b>38.9</b>
Secondary	38.4	35.7	42.7	38.8	39.9	27.6	37.8	35.2	30.6	33.1	34.6	29.1	<b>38.3</b>
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	<b>0.1</b>
Diploma /certificate after secondary	4.3	5.2	3.1	5.6	7.2	2.6	4.5	4.7	3.1	5.1	4.7	4.2	<b>5.8</b>
Vocational	0.4	0.7	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.4	<b>0.5</b>
Graduate	4.1	3.7	2.2	4.2	6.4	1.2	3.5	2.9	3.1	2.7	3.3	2.7	<b>4.8</b>
Non-Formal	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.5	1.3	<b>0.3</b>
No attainment	3.2	4.8	3.8	3.3	4	3.4	3.8	4.1	3.0	4.0	3.3	3.2	<b>3.9</b>
Never attended	5.6	4.7	4	4.5	3.9	11	4.9	5.1	8.6	6.5	6.4	8.2	<b>4.7</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>33,025</b>	<b>36,238</b>	<b>52,179</b>	<b>22,780</b>	<b>311,271</b>	<b>7,421</b>	<b>37,449</b>	<b>37,669</b>	<b>25,654</b>	<b>15,043</b>	<b>12,234</b>	<b>14,358</b>	<b>605,321</b>
Never married	58.4	58.3	55.3	57.6	55.7	62.1	58.5	61.1	63.1	62.5	63.4	57.9	<b>57.3</b>
Currently married	34.3	34.0	36.7	34.2	37.3	31.9	35.5	29.8	29.2	28.2	30.5	35.2	<b>35.4</b>
Ever married	7.3	7.6	8.0	8.2	7.0	6.0	6.0	9.1	7.7	9.3	6.2	6.8	<b>7.3</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>351,07</b>	<b>38,554</b>	<b>55,541</b>	<b>24,253</b>	<b>330,746</b>	<b>7,856</b>	<b>39,750</b>	<b>40,037</b>	<b>27,314</b>	<b>15,913</b>	<b>12,938</b>	<b>15,248</b>	<b>643,257</b>

**Activity and Employment Status, 2016 PHC**

Table 12.12 shows percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens that were migrants in urban centers by main activity and employment sector. As portrait by this table, the highest percentages of migrants, in all urban centers, were reported for those who were regular wage or salary earners, with percentages recorded over 14.0 percent of the total urban migrants across all urban centers. The highest percentage was however reported by urban migrants in Maputsoe urban center, where those who were regular wage or salary earners represented 35.7 percent of the total urban migrants in this urban center.

Similarly, higher proportions of migrants, in all urban centers, were reported for those who were housewives and students; with percentages recorded over 20.0 percent; for both categories, of the total main activity across all the urban centers.

The distribution of migrants by employment sector; on the other hand; indicated that on the average, across all the urban centers, the majority of migrants were employed under: private sector, self-employed sector, government sector and to some extent private household sector. However, urban migrants in Maputsoe urban area represented the lowest percentage (6.9 percent) of the total urban migrants working under the government sector. On the other hand, the highest percentages, under this sector, were reported in Qacha's Nek (30.4 percent) and Mokhotlong (29.5 percent).

**Table 12.12: Lesotho Citizens that were migrants in Urban Centres by Sex, Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity and Employment Status, 2016 PHC**

	Botha- Bothe	Hlotse	Maputsoe	Berea	Maseru	Semonkong	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba- Tseka	Total
Employer	0.6	1.0	0.3	0.9	1.0	1.2	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.4	<b>0.8</b>
Own account worker/farmer	7.5	6.7	7.3	7.4	7.3	8.2	9.5	6.1	6.0	4.9	5.1	5.5	<b>7.1</b>
Regular wage/ salary earner	18.3	22.6	35.7	24.2	31.9	13.9	20.2	18.8	17.2	17.4	21.6	19.6	<b>27.5</b>
Casual worker	3.1	5.3	3.2	3.7	4.4	5.7	3.9	4.5	3.2	6.0	3.8	4.8	<b>4.2</b>
Unpaid family worker	0.9	1.0	0.6	0.9	0.6	3.2	0.8	1.0	2.3	1.4	3.2	1.5	<b>0.9</b>
Job seeking	2.8	3.4	3.9	2.5	4.4	2.2	1.7	2.8	3.8	1.8	1.9	1.1	<b>3.6</b>
Job seeking for the first time	2.1	2.4	3.1	1.3	2.1	3.5	1.0	1.7	1.8	2.2	2.0	0.7	<b>2.1</b>
Homemaker	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.4	1.5	2.1	1.7	1.8	1.2	3.7	1.3	1.8	<b>1.5</b>
Housewife	31.9	24.8	19.8	28.7	18.2	25.4	30	30.1	30.5	26.7	22.9	34.2	<b>22.6</b>
Retired	1.9	1.8	0.8	0.9	1.9	1.0	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.5	<b>1.5</b>
Student	29.6	29.5	24.2	28.2	26.8	33.5	30.3	31.6	32.6	34.7	36.5	29.9	<b>28.2</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>27,441</b>	<b>30,190</b>	<b>44,230</b>	<b>19,172</b>	<b>267,189</b>	<b>6,182</b>	<b>31,500</b>	<b>31,430</b>	<b>21,213</b>	<b>12,543</b>	<b>10,253</b>	<b>11,929</b>	<b>513,272</b>
Government	22.2	18.8	6.9	23.3	16.4	15.3	20.4	22.7	23.4	30.4	29.5	25.1	<b>17.4</b>
Parastatal	1.5	1.8	1.4	2.2	3.2	1.1	1.6	1.2	1.5	1.2	2.7	2.7	<b>2.5</b>
Private	24.4	27.6	15.8	28.6	31.4	14.8	25.4	18.9	18.2	17.5	24.6	24.3	<b>27.3</b>
Manufacturing	2.6	5.4	47.8	1.9	17.6	1.9	1.4	1.4	1.1	1.0	0.4	0.8	<b>15.6</b>
Self-employed	30.6	26.8	17.8	25.9	20.1	35.0	34.3	28.2	27.2	28.3	22.1	25.3	<b>22.6</b>
Private Household	10.6	13.2	5.6	13.2	8.5	26.1	11.4	17.5	19.8	17	18.1	18.9	<b>10.3</b>
RSA	8.0	6.0	4.3	4.9	2.8	5.6	5.5	10.0	8.7	4.7	2.6	2.8	<b>4.1</b>
Other countries	0.1	0.4	0.2	0	0.1	0.2	0	0	0.2	0	0	0	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>8705</b>	<b>11477</b>	<b>21338</b>	<b>7374</b>	<b>124671</b>	<b>2124</b>	<b>11451</b>	<b>10286</b>	<b>6370</b>	<b>4214</b>	<b>3650</b>	<b>4003</b>	<b>215663</b>



Table 12.13 illustrates percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens that were migrants in peri-urban by age group, educational attainment, marital status, main activity, employment sector and sex. According to this table, the majority of male and female migrants who were enumerated and residing in peri-urban areas were in the age groups 00 to 29 years; with proportions recorded above 10.0 percent across all age groups. Those in the age group 00 to 09 years and 10 to 19 years; formed the majority with 21.0 percent and 23.9 percent of the total migrants in this type of settlement respectively.

The disparities by educational attainment of the migrants in peri-urban areas indicated that, the majority of migrants; both males and females, had attained primary and secondary levels of education, and they had recorded the highest percentages above 30.0 percent for both educational levels. The proportions of both male and female migrants who had attained primary level seemed to be almost equal at 47.1 percent for male migrants, and 46.9 percent for female migrants of the total migrants in peri-urban area. Of the migrants with secondary education, male migrants represented 30.2 percent of the total male migrants, while females constituted 35.5 percent of the total female migrants in peri-urban areas.

In terms of marital status, the majority of the migrants, in peri-urban areas, were never married, with male migrants representing 66.5 percent of the total male migrants who had never married, and female migrants represented 55.3 percent of the total never married female migrants. On the overall, about 60.6 percent of migrants in peri-urban areas were never married, while 30.9 percent had reported to be currently married. The least percentage was for those who ever married at 8.4 percent of the total migrants in peri-urban areas.

With regard to the main activity, both male (22.1 percent) and female (42.4 percent) migrants, in peri-urban areas were housewives and regular or wage salary earners with 18.4 and 13.3 percent respectively in their respective sex groups.

Considering the employment sector, the majority of both male and female migrants; residing in peri-urban areas was self-employed, representing 28.2 percent of the total migrants. About 21.3 percent of the migrants were in private sector, and 20.7 percent were in private households. On the other side, only 17.7 percent and 2.1 percent of the migrants, in peri-urban areas were in government and parastatal sectors respectively. Female migrants represented 22.4 percent of females working under the government sector, while male migrants constituted 14.6 percent of male migrants.

**Table 12.13: Lesotho Citizens that were Migrants in Peri-urban by Age group, Educational Attainment, Marital Status, Main Activity, Employment Sector and Sex, 2016 PHC**

	Male	Female	Total
00 - 09	21.9	20.1	21.0
10 - 19	24.9	22.9	23.9
20 - 29	19.8	18.9	19.3
30 - 39	13.1	11.8	12.4
40 - 49	7.5	7.7	7.6
50 - 59	5.6	7.1	6.4
60 - 69	4.1	5.5	4.8
70 - 79	2.2	3.7	3.0
80 - 89	0.8	1.9	1.4
90+	0.1	0.4	0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>66,721</b>	<b>72,349</b>	<b>139,070</b>
Pre-school	3.1	2.6	2.8
Primary	47.1	46.9	47.0
Secondary	30.2	35.5	33.0
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.1	0.2	0.2
Diploma /certificate after secondary	3.2	4.2	3.7
Vocational	0.4	0.2	0.3
Graduate	2.3	2.4	2.4
Non-Formal	0.8	0.2	0.5
No attainment	3.2	2.8	3.0
Never attended	9.5	4.9	7.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>62,497</b>	<b>68,480</b>	<b>130,977</b>
Never married	66.5	55.3	60.6
Currently married	29.1	32.6	30.9
Ever married	4.4	12.1	8.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>66,721</b>	<b>72,349</b>	<b>139,070</b>
Employer	0.3	0.1	0.2
Own account worker/farmer	8.2	3.4	5.7
Regular wage/ salary earner	18.4	13.3	15.7
Casual worker	4.9	2.2	3.5
Unpaid family worker	3.2	0.6	1.9
Job seeking	3.6	1.5	2.5
Job seeking for the first time	2.6	1.3	1.9
Homemaker	1.2	2.1	1.7
Housewife	22.1	42.4	32.8
Retired	1.6	0.9	1.3
Student	33.9	32	32.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>52,076</b>	<b>57,828</b>	<b>109,904</b>
Government	14.6	22.4	17.7
Parastatal	1.9	2.4	2.1
Private	22.3	19.7	21.3
Manufacturing	1.7	7.0	3.8
Self-employed	29.8	25.7	28.2
Private Household	23.1	17.0	20.7
RSA	6.3	5.7	6.1
Other	0.2	0.2	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,890</b>	<b>12,597</b>	<b>31,487</b>

## 12.7 Summary

The results of the 2016 PHC showed that there were more female migrants residing in all types of settlements compared to their male counterparts with percentages recorded over 50.0 percent. Moreover, both male and female migrants represented high percentages in age groups 00 to 39 years with percentages estimated over 10.0 percent. The same pattern was also observed in all the districts; where both male and female migrants represented high percentages in age groups 00 to 39 years with proportions recorded over 10.0 percent.

For lifetime migrants that were elsewhere in their district and elsewhere in Lesotho, the majority of both male and female migrants were never married and monogamously married; with percentages recorded over 40.0 percent. Most of the lifetime migrants that were elsewhere in their districts and elsewhere in Lesotho, were working in government and private sectors, some of them were self-employed while others were in private households with percentages reported over 10.0 percent.

Other districts, other than Maseru and Leribe, experienced a regular loss of population, except Thaba-Tseka because in 1976 it was not yet classified as a district, and in 1986 it gained population after which it gained a constant loss from 1996 to 2016. Berea only lost population in 1986, after that it gained population in the subsequent census years. Maseru and Leribe had a constant increase of population in all census years, and in 2016 Maseru gained population at a lesser rate compared to 2006; while Leribe in 2016 gained population at a rate higher than that of 2006.

About 40.1 percent of migrants residing in the urban areas had spent 00 to 04 years as residents; while those who had stayed for more than 20 years and above constituted 22.3 percent. Comparatively, about 15.3 percent of migrants in rural areas had stayed for 05 to 09 years in their current residential area; while those who had stayed for 10 to 19 years represented 24.3 percent.

It was also observed that, the majority of migrants who resided in urban centers and in peri-urban areas were mostly in the age groups 09 to 39 years, and as age increased the proportions of migrants decreased. Most of the migrants had attained primary and secondary levels of education as compared to other educational levels. It was further observed that the majority of the migrants were never married and currently married, with percentages higher than that of ever married category. Moreover, most of the migrants were regular wage or salary earners, housewives and students; with higher percentages compared to other main activities. Furthermore, the majority of migrants were employed in private households, government, private and self-employed sectors, with proportions higher compared to those of other employment sectors.

## CHAPTER 13

### INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION

#### 13.0 Introduction

International migration refers to movement of any person from his or her country of usual residence to another either temporarily or permanently. There are two categories of international migration, namely; emigration and immigration. Emigration is when a person leaves his or her country of origin to reside in another country. On the other hand, immigration is a movement of people into destination country of which they are not citizens in order to reside there (United Nations, 1998). This chapter provides information about international migration based on 2016 census data. It aims to determine the levels, demographic and socio-economic characteristics of emigrants and immigrants in Lesotho; so as to establish the size, composition and geographical distribution of emigrants and immigrants in the country.

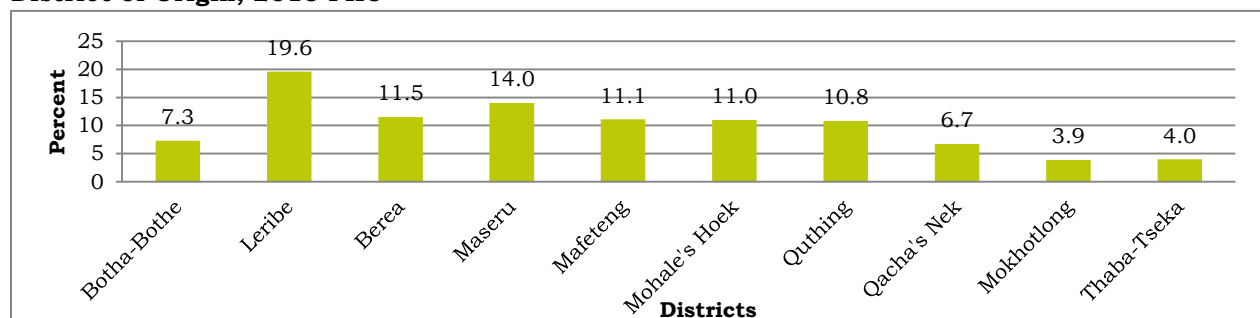
#### 13.1 Characteristics of Emigrants

This section discusses characteristics of Lesotho citizens outside the country; such as: district of origin, country of residence, duration of stay outside the country, age, sex, marital status, educational attainment and employment status of emigrants.

##### 13.1.1 Place of Residence in Lesotho

Figure 13.1 presents percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by district of origin. Generally, Lesotho citizens living outside the country during 2016 population and Housing Census (PHC) were estimated at 179,579, which indicate 51.0 percent increase since 2006 PHC. Of the 179,579 emigrants, about one fifth (19.6 percent) originated from Leribe district. Only 14.0 percent of these emigrants originated from Maseru district. Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka districts recorded the least proportions of emigrants; as compared to other districts, representing 3.9 percent and 4.0 percent respectively of the total emigrants. Berea, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek and Quthing districts all had percentage shares above 10 of citizens living abroad.

**Figure 13.1: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by District of Origin, 2016 PHC**



### 13.1.2 Country of Residence of the Emigrants

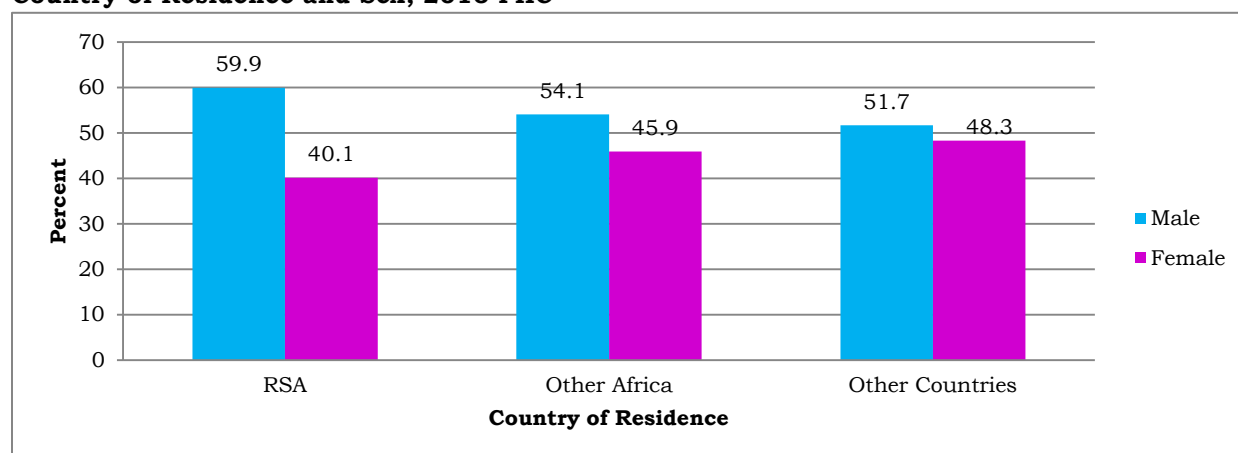
Most of migration stream is to or from neighboring countries. Table 13.1 displays number and percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by country of residence. The top 5 destinations of Lesotho emigrants were Republic of South Africa (RSA), Botswana, America (USA, Canada), China and India. However, RSA was the major destination for Lesotho emigrants; and hosted 178,647 or 99.5 percent of the total Lesotho emigrants. Second to RSA was Botswana and America (USA, Canada) with 0.1 percent each.

**Table 13.1: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence, 2016 PHC**

Country of Residence	Total	Percent
RSA	178,647	99.5
Swaziland	62	0.0
Botswana	220	0.1
Namibia	17	0.0
Zimbabwe	38	0.0
Zambia	14	0.0
Mozambique	5	0.0
Tanzania	39	0.0
Malawi	4	0.0
DRC	3	0.0
Mauritius	8	0.0
Nigeria	2	0.0
Ghana	8	0.0
Sudan	8	0.0
Kenya	7	0.0
Uganda	4	0.0
Other Africa	64	0.0
America(USA, Canada)	96	0.1
China	78	0.0
UK(England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales)	60	0.0
Germany	8	0.0
France	6	0.0
Australia	18	0.0
Other Europe	32	0.0
Other Asia	23	0.0
South America	32	0.0
India	76	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>179,579</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Emigrants were further classified by country of residence and sex. Figure 13.2 therefore presents percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by country of residence and sex. In this chapter, “Other Africa” refers to other African countries excluding RSA; while “Other Countries” comprises of all countries except African countries. About 59.9 percent of Basotho who migrated were males as compared to their female counterparts who constituted 40.1 percent of emigrants. It was also observed that, more males (59.9 percent) had migrated to RSA than in other countries. It was further observed that other countries, excluding RSA and other African countries, hosted more females; representing 48.3 percent of the total female emigrants in all countries.

**Figure 13.2: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Sex, 2016 PHC**



### 13.1.3 Age and Sex of Emigrants

Table 13.2 depicts percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by age group and sex. About 62.6 percent of Lesotho emigrants were aged between 20 and 39 years. On the overall, emigrants aged between 25 to 29 years represented the largest share (18.2 percent) of emigrants. A similar pattern was observed with male emigrants as they constituted 19.1 percent of the total male emigrants. However, with the female emigrants, the highest proportion (17.3 percent) was observed in the age group 30 to 34 years. It was further observed that, generally, the percentage of emigrants decreased with age.

**Table 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Age Group and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Age group	Male	Female	Total
00 - 04	2.0	3.1	2.4
05 - 09	1.3	2.1	1.6
10 - 14	1.2	2.1	1.6
15 - 19	3.7	5.0	4.2
20 - 24	13.7	12.8	13.3
25 - 29	19.1	16.9	18.2
30 - 34	18.1	17.3	17.8
35 - 39	13.4	13.0	13.3
40 - 44	9.3	9.4	9.3
45 - 49	6.9	6.1	6.6
50 - 54	5.7	5.6	5.7
55 - 59	3.4	3.2	3.3
60 - 64	1.2	1.9	1.5
65 - 69	0.5	0.8	0.6
70 - 74	0.2	0.4	0.3
75 - 79	0.1	0.2	0.1
80 - 84	0.0	0.1	0.1
85+	0.0	0.1	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>107,508</b>	<b>72,071</b>	<b>179,579</b>

### 13.1.4 Main Activity of Emigrants

Migration maybe economically motivated so as to improve and diversify earnings sources to reduce risks faced by households. Table 13.3 shows percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by main activity and sex. It can be observed from the table that the proportions of the economically active (employer, own account worker or farmer, regular wage or salary earner, casual worker, unpaid family worker, job seeking, job seeking for the first time and homemaker) males were higher (60.3 percent) than those recorded for females at 39.7 percent. It can be highlighted that the proportions of males and females who were regular wage or salary earners were higher than of those of other main activities, and estimated at 56.0 percent of the total male emigrants and 53.3 percent of the total female emigrants. The second highest proportions were for those who were casual workers, where male emigrants represented 13.5 percent of the total male emigrants, and female emigrants constituted 8.1 percent of the total female emigrants. Both sexes represented an equal percentage (0.7 percent) of employers. On the contrary, there were more female housewives (15.6 percent) than their male counterparts (6.9 percent).

**Table 13.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Main Activity and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Main Activity	Male	Female	
Employer	0.7	0.7	1,204
Own account worker/farmer	4.4	3.8	7,332
Regular wage/ salary earner	56.0	53.3	95,675
Casual worker	13.5	8.1	19,669
Unpaid family worker	0.4	0.2	608
Job seeking	6.3	3.4	8,920
Job seeking for the first time	5.4	3.5	8,030
Homemaker	0.5	1.6	1,553
Housewife	6.9	15.6	18,121
Retired	0.2	0.2	459
Student	5.6	9.7	12,900
Other	0.0	0.0	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>103,897</b>	<b>68,352</b>	<b>172,249</b>

Emigrants were further analyzed by main activity and country of residence as shown in Table 13.4. On the overall, regular wage or salary earners represented the highest percentage (54.9 percent) of the main activities. A similar pattern was observed in RSA whereby 55.1 percent of emigrants in this country were regular wage or salary earners. However, in other African countries and other countries; students constituted the highest share of the main activities, representing 40.9 and 61.1 percent of the total emigrants respectively.

**Table 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Main Activity and Country of Residence, 2016 PHC**

Main Activity	Country of Residence			Total
	RSA	Other Africa	Other Countries	
Employer	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.7
Own account worker/farmer	4.2	3.3	1.9	4.2
Regular wage/ salary earner	55.1	34.4	27.9	54.9
Casual worker	11.4	3.5	1.4	11.4
Unpaid family worker	0.3	1.2	0.0	0.4
Job seeking	5.1	6.0	1.0	5.1
Job seeking for the first time	4.6	1.9	0.7	4.6
Homemaker	0.9	0.8	0.0	0.9
Housewife	10.4	6.6	4.3	10.3
Retired	0.2	0.6	1.0	0.2
Student	7.0	40.9	61.1	7.2
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>171,344</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>172,249</b>

### 13.1.5 Occupation of Emigrants

Distribution of emigrants by occupation is also important as it provides information on the type of work done by emigrants in foreign countries. Table 13.5 displays percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by occupation and sex. Generally, a large proportion (61.3 percent) of emigrants was engaged in elementary occupations. The distribution by sex, similarly, indicated that a large proportion of female emigrants (70.4 percent) and male emigrants (55.9 percent) were involved in elementary occupations. Furthermore, the proportion of females as service and sales workers (18.3 percent) was higher than that recorded for their male counterparts (5.6 percent). Equal proportions (12.0 percent) of male emigrants were engaged as craft and related trades workers and plant and machine operators and assemblers.

**Table 13.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Occupation and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Occupation	Male	Female	
Armed forces occupations	0.4	0.1	0.3
Managers	2.1	0.8	1.6
Professionals	2.1	1.7	2.0
Technicians and associate professionals	3.3	0.8	2.4
Clerical support workers	0.7	1.5	1.0
Service and sales workers	5.6	18.3	10.3
Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	5.9	2.6	4.7
Craft and related trades workers	12.0	2.5	8.5
Plant and machine operators, and assemblers	12.0	1.4	8.1
Elementary occupations	55.9	70.4	61.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>78,539</b>	<b>46,195</b>	<b>124,734</b>



### 13.1.6 Educational Attainment of Emigrants

The propensity to migrate is often associated with the highest level of educational attainment. The more educated the person is, the greater the probability that; that person would migrate to another country. This may perhaps be due to greater access to information or accessibility of job opportunities. Table 13.6 presents proportion of Lesotho citizens outside the country by educational attainment and sex. According to this table, emigration was more prevalent (52.1 percent) among emigrants who had at least attained one level of primary education. A similar pattern was observed for the same level of educational attainment irrespective of sex. However, the proportion of female graduate emigrants (1.6 percent) was higher than that which was recorded for their male counterparts (1.1 percent). The same observation was made with females who had attained diploma or certificate after secondary, where females represented 1.5 percent of the total female emigrants, and males constituted 1.1 percent of the total male emigrants under this educational category.

**Table 13.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2016 PHC**

<b>Educational Attainment</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	
Pre-School	0.6	0.6	0.6
Primary	54.7	48.2	52.1
Secondary	31.2	44.5	36.5
Diploma/Certificate after Primary	0.0	0.1	0.0
Diploma /Certificate after Secondary	1.1	1.5	1.3
Vocational and Technical	0.3	0.2	0.2
Graduate	1.1	1.6	1.3
Non-Formal Education	1.1	0.2	0.8
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0
No Attainment	0.8	0.8	0.8
Never Attended	8.9	2.2	6.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>106,214</b>	<b>70,696</b>	<b>176,910</b>

Emigrants were further analyzed by comparing their highest level of education and country of residence. As illustrated by Table 13.7, a larger proportion (52.3 percent) of emigrants residing in RSA had attained at least one level of primary education; while the majority (28.1 percent) of emigrants living in other African countries had achieved at least one level of secondary education. On the other hand, about 42.8 percent of emigrants living in other countries were graduates.

**Table 13.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Country of Residence, 2016 PHC**

Educational Attainment	Country of Residence			Total
	RSA	Other Africa	Other Countries	
Pre-School	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.6
Primary	52.3	26.3	7.8	52.1
Secondary	36.6	28.1	35.1	36.5
Diploma/Certificate after Primary	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
Diploma /Certificate after Secondary	1.2	13.9	12.2	1.3
Vocational and Technical	0.2	0.6	0.7	0.2
Graduate	1.1	24.1	42.8	1.3
Non-Formal Education	0.8	0.6	0.2	0.8
Other	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0
No attainment	0.8	0.6	0.2	0.8
Never Attended	6.2	5.0	0.5	6.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>175,987</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>425</b>	<b>176,910</b>

### 13.1.7 Marital Status of Emigrants

This section deals with marital status of emigrants in relation to their sex and age. Percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by marital status and sex is displayed in Table 13.8. From this Table, it was observed that the majority of emigrants was monogamously married, and represented 48.2 percent of the total emigrants, followed by those who reported to had never been married with 37.9 percent. This pattern was similar to that observed for the male emigrants, whereby more than half of them (56.4 percent) were monogamously married. Conversely, with regard to female emigrants, about 40.7 percent of them had never been married; while 36.0 percent of them were monogamously married. Concerning widowhood, about 12.0 percent of female emigrants reported to had been widowed, as compared to a small percentage reported by their male counterparts (2.4 percent).

**Table 13.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Marital Status and Sex, 2016 PHC**

Marital Status	Male	Female	
Never married	36.0	40.7	37.9
Monogamously married	56.4	36.0	48.2
Polygamously married	1.7	1.2	1.5
Living together	0.4	0.5	0.5
Separated	2.8	7.9	4.8
Divorced	0.3	1.6	0.8
Widowed	2.4	12.0	6.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>107,508</b>	<b>72,071</b>	<b>179,579</b>

It was furthermore found essential for this chapter to analyze emigrants by age group and marital status. As presented by Table 13.9, about 24.2 percent of emigrants in the category of never married were aged 20 to 24 years; and about one fifth of the monogamously married emigrants were aged 30 to 34 years. An equal proportion (16.9 percent) of monogamously married and polygamously married emigrants was in the age group 35 to 39 years. There was a similar observation for emigrants living together and those separated, whereby about 18.5 percent and 18.9 percent of them respectively, in each category was aged 35 to 39 years. A larger proportion (23.2

percent) of divorced emigrants was aged 30 to 34 years and 16.8 percent of widowed emigrants were aged 40 to 44 years.

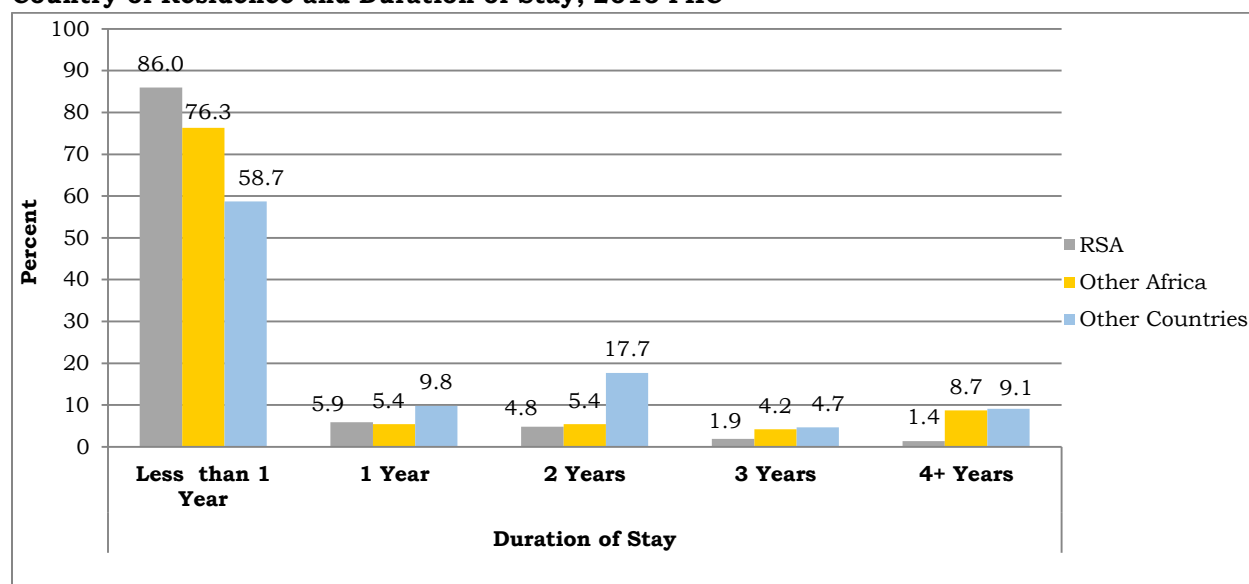
**Table 13.9: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Age Group and Marital Status, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Marital Status						
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed
00 - 04	6.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
05 - 09	4.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
10 - 14	4.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
15 - 19	10.1	0.8	0.2	1.2	0.7	0.2	0.1
20 - 24	24.2	7.4	2.1	9.4	9.0	3.9	0.8
25 - 29	22.7	16.5	7.6	22.1	22.0	16.4	4.4
30 - 34	14.9	19.7	13.8	27.9	28.7	23.2	11.5
35 - 39	7.3	16.9	16.9	18.5	18.9	18.0	15.1
40 - 44	3.4	12.6	16.1	8.8	9.9	15.3	16.8
45 - 49	1.3	9.6	14.4	6.5	5.3	9.8	14.5
50 - 54	0.7	8.4	13.9	3.2	2.9	7.1	15.1
55 - 59	0.3	4.8	8.4	1.3	1.5	2.7	9.7
60 - 64	0.1	1.9	3.5	0.6	0.7	2.5	6.1
65 - 69	0.1	0.8	1.6	0.2	0.2	0.3	2.7
70 - 74	0.0	0.3	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.4	1.4
75 - 79	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.9
80 - 84	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7
85+	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>37.9</b>	<b>48.2</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>6.2</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>68,081</b>	<b>86,587</b>	<b>2,712</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>8,646</b>	<b>1,497</b>	<b>11,204</b>

### 13.1.8 Duration of Stay outside the Country

Figure 13.3 shows percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens outside the country by country of residence and duration of stay. Irrespective of a country of residence, the majority (85.9 percent) of emigrants had stayed outside the country for a period of less than a year. RSA had reported the largest proportion (86.0 percent) of emigrants who had resided there for a period of less than a year. Other countries; excluding African countries, had the largest share of Lesotho citizens who had stayed for a period of one year, two years and four and more years with 9.8, 17.7 and 9.1 percent respectively.

**Figure 13.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Duration of Stay, 2016 PHC**



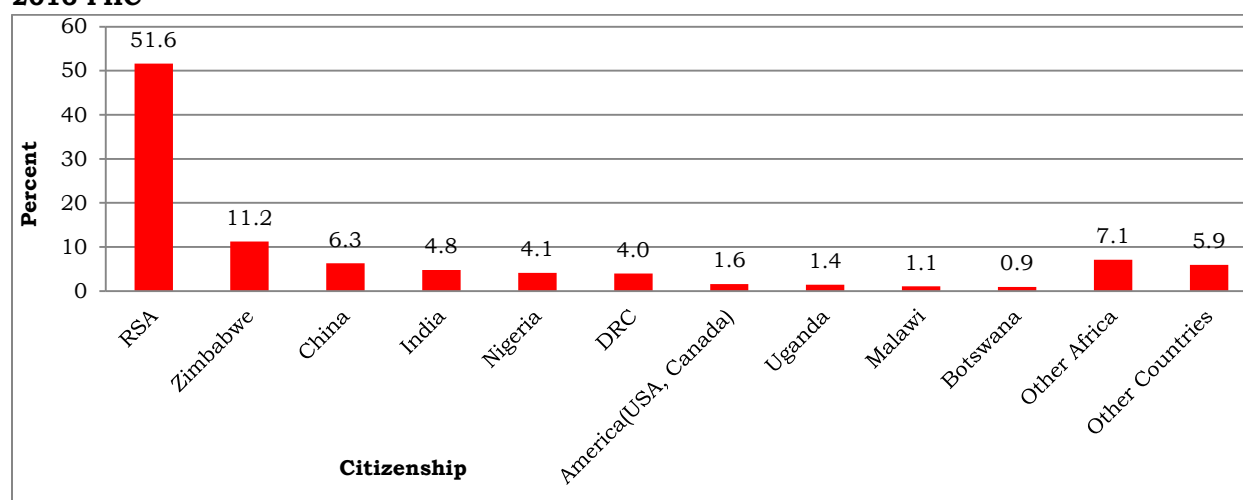
## 13.2 Characteristics of Immigrants

This section deals with the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of immigrants; such as: citizenship, age, sex, residence, educational attainment and economic activity of immigrants. Data about immigrants was gathered by asking about citizenship of household members. As a result, Lesotho citizens were excluded in this analysis.

### 13.2.1 Citizenship of Immigrants

Information on immigrants was collected on the citizenship of non-citizens living in Lesotho. Figure 13.4 presents the number and percentage distribution of immigrants by citizenship. There were 9,700 immigrants at the time of the 2016 Population and Housing Census (PHC). The top ten countries of origin of immigrants were RSA, Zimbabwe, China, India, Nigeria, DRC, America, Uganda, Malawi and Botswana. A large proportion of immigrants (81.4 percent) originated from Africa. However, a sizeable proportion of immigrants originated from RSA, as more than half of immigrants (51.6 percent) were RSA citizens. Zimbabwe recorded the second highest percentage of immigrant to RSA at 11.2 percent of the total immigrants. Chinese accounted for only about 6.3 percent of the total immigrants; while Indians accounted for approximately 5.0 percent. Other African countries except the listed ones accounted for 7.1 percent.

**Figure 13.4: Number and Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho by Citizenship, 2016 PHC**



### 13.2.2 Age and Sex of Immigrants

Classification of immigrants by age group and sex was done as displayed in Table 13.10. Comparison of immigrants by sex indicated that there were more (5,315) male immigrants than females (4,385), reflecting a difference of 930. In general, the largest proportion (13.4 percent) of immigrants was aged 0 to 4 years. Correspondingly, the largest share (15.2 percent) of female immigrants was in the same age group. A general observation was that, immigration peaked around the age groups 0 to 4 years and 35 to 39 years for males with 11.9 percent in each age group. As for female immigrants, on the other hand, it peaked in the age groups 00-04 (15.2 percent) and 05-09 (12.0 percent). Furthermore, the table indicated that immigration tended to decline from 40 to 84 years irrespective of sex.

**Table 13.10: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Duration of Stay, 2016 PHC**

Age group	Male	Female	Total
00 - 04	11.9	15.2	13.4
05 - 09	10.1	12.0	11.0
10 - 14	6.8	7.6	7.1
15 - 19	4.7	6.5	5.5
20 - 24	6.0	7.7	6.8
25 - 29	8.6	8.7	8.6
30 - 34	10.3	8.4	9.5
35 - 39	11.9	7.8	10.0
40 - 44	8.0	5.8	7.0
45 - 49	6.5	4.7	5.7
50 - 54	5.0	4.0	4.6
55 - 59	3.6	3.4	3.5
60 - 64	3.1	2.5	2.8
65 - 69	1.9	1.7	1.8
70 - 74	0.7	1.1	0.9
75 - 79	0.6	1.1	0.8
80 - 84	0.2	0.6	0.4
85+	0.0	1.2	0.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,315</b>	<b>4,385</b>	<b>9,700</b>

### **13.2.3 Residential Status of Immigrants**

The analysis concerning immigrants in the country in terms of geographical distribution i.e. by district, settlement type and ecological zone was also done as illustrated in Table 13.11. Generally, the results indicated that the highest proportion of immigrants (43.8 percent) resided in Maseru. The second highest percentages were reported for those who resided in Leribe with 15.9 percent of the total Immigrants. There was a huge difference in the share of immigrants in the three settlement types. About 67.7 percent of immigrants were residing in urban areas while 24.4 percent and 7.9 percent were in rural and peri-urban areas respectively. It was also evident that for every 10 immigrants; 8 lived in the lowlands. Moreover, the results revealed that irrespective of the district, settlement type and ecological zone, the proportions of RSA citizens were higher than that of other countries. Nonetheless, the distribution of immigrants by districts indicated that, the share of RSA citizens was lower in Maseru compared to other districts. On the contrary, the proportion of RSA citizens was highest (71.3 percent) in Maseru and lowest (38.1 percent) in Maseru.

The distribution of immigrants by urban and rural areas showed that, the share of RSA citizens was higher (83.8 percent) in the rural areas than in urban areas with 40.7 percent, and peri-urban areas was represented by (45.0 percent) of the RSA citizens.

In addition, the foothills hosted the highest proportion of RSA citizens, constituting 80.1 percent of RSA citizens, followed by Senqu River Valley with 65.4 percent and Mountains accounted for 57.5 percent. On the other hand, Maseru district accommodated the largest percentage (39.5 percent) of immigrants from other African countries while the district of Mafeteng hosted the largest share (31.8 percent) of immigrants from non-African countries.

**Table 13.11: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho inside the Country by Districts, Settlement Type and Ecological Zones, 2016 PHC**

<b>Residence</b>	<b>Citizenship</b>			<b>Total</b>
	<b>RSA</b>	<b>Other Africa</b>	<b>Other Countries</b>	
<b>District</b>				
Botha-Bothe	58.3	23.8	17.9	4.3
Leribe	70.5	17.1	12.4	15.9
Berea	56.3	31.7	12.0	12.5
Maseru	38.1	39.5	22.4	43.8
Mafeteng	55.8	12.4	31.8	6.9
Mohale's Hoek	71.3	15.7	13.0	5.5
Quthing	64.1	22.2	13.7	3.9
Qacha's Nek	62.2	26.2	11.6	2.3
Mokhotlong	56.5	25.5	18.0	1.7
Thaba-Tseka	46.3	37.4	16.3	3.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,004</b>	<b>2,894</b>	<b>1,802</b>	<b>9,700</b>
<b>Settlement type</b>				
Urban	40.7	36.0	23.2	67.7
Peri-Urban	45.0	32.1	22.8	7.9
Rural	83.8	11.9	4.3	24.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,004</b>	<b>2,894</b>	<b>1,802</b>	<b>9,700</b>
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Lowlands	48.9	31.3	19.9	82.8
Foothills	80.1	15.5	4.5	3.5
Mountains	57.5	26.5	16.0	8.1
Senqu river valley	65.4	22.7	11.9	5.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,004</b>	<b>2,894</b>	<b>1,802</b>	<b>9,700</b>

#### **13.2.4 Educational Attainment of Immigrants**

Distribution of immigrants in the country by age group and educational attainment is shown in Table 13.12. As depicted by this table, the majority (2,845) of immigrants had attained at least one level of secondary education. The table shows that roughly 94.3 percent of immigrants who had attained pre-school were aged 5 to 9 years. It is also evident that 81.1 percent of immigrants with diploma or certificate after secondary were mostly aged between 20 to 49 years. About 20.3 percent of immigrants who had vocational and technical education were in the age group 30 to 34 years. The proportion of graduate immigrants peaked in the age group 35 to 39 years estimated at 20.0 percent. A sizeable proportion (63.8 percent) of immigrants with no education attainment was aged 4 years and below. In addition, nearly 45.0 percent of immigrants who never attended school were in the same age group.

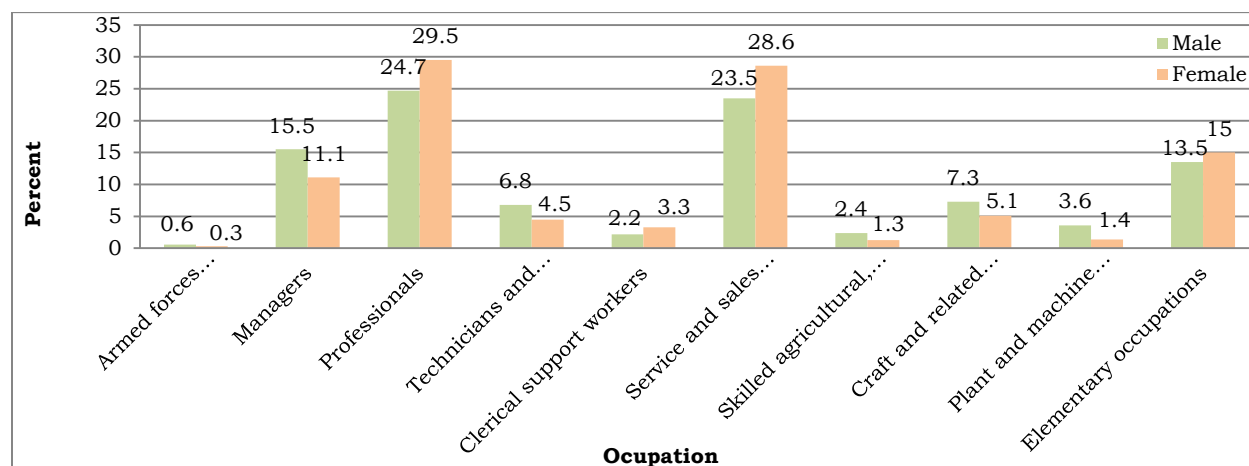
**Table 13.12: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho inside the Country by Age Group and Educational Attainment, 2016 PHC**

Educational Attainment											
Age Group	Pre-School	Prim.	Sec.	Dip. /Cert. after Prim.	Dip. /Cert. after Sec.	Voc. and Tech.	Graduate	Non-Formal Education	Other	No Attainment	Never Attended
00 - 04	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	63.8	44.8
05 - 09	94.3	25.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	31.5	12.0
10 - 14	0.0	25.8	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	50.0	0.5	0.4
15 - 19	0.4	5.5	13.6	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	3.1	0.0	0.0	0.7
20 - 24	0.0	4.1	14.7	9.1	7.6	8.7	4.0	4.7	0.0	0.7	3.0
25 - 29	0.4	3.3	15.5	18.2	15.1	8.7	11.7	12.5	0.0	0.7	1.9
30 - 34	0.7	4.2	14.2	9.1	15.8	20.3	16.3	9.4	50.0	0.0	4.5
35 - 39	0.4	4.5	13.0	18.2	19.1	17.4	20.0	7.8	0.0	0.5	4.9
40 - 44	0.4	3.9	8.0	9.1	12.2	10.1	14.1	4.7	0.0	0.7	6.9
45 - 49	0.4	3.3	7.2	9.1	11.3	10.1	10.4	6.3	0.0	0.0	1.9
50 - 54	0.4	3.7	4.7	9.1	7.2	13.0	8.8	7.8	0.0	0.0	3.2
55 - 59	0.4	4.2	3.3	9.1	3.8	5.8	5.9	3.1	0.0	0.2	3.2
60 - 64	1.1	3.9	1.9	9.1	2.6	1.4	4.6	4.7	0.0	0.0	4.7
65 - 69	0.7	3.1	0.8	0.0	1.9	1.4	2.5	9.4	0.0	0.7	2.1
70 - 74	0.4	1.6	0.5	0.0	1.2	1.4	0.4	6.3	0.0	0.0	2.2
75 - 79	0.0	1.1	0.3	0.0	0.3	1.4	1.1	17.2	0.0	0.5	1.7
80 - 84	0.4	1.0	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.3	1.6	0.0	0.2	0.7
85+	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	0.0	1.3
Total	3.1	27.1	31.9	0.1	7.7	0.8	17.7	0.7	0.0	4.8	6.0
Total	280	2,418	2,845	11	682	69	1,579	64	2	426	534

### 13.2.5 Occupation of Immigrants

Immigrants were further analyzed by occupation and sex as shown in Figure 13.5. On the overall, the largest proportion (26.1 percent) of immigrants was professionals, followed by service and sales workers constituting 25.0 percent. Comparison of immigrants by sex showed that the proportion of female professionals (29.5 percent) was higher than that recorded for males which represented 24.7 percent of male immigrants. Similarly, the share of female service and sales workers was observed as greater than that reported for male immigrants (23.5 percent).

**Figure 13.5: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the Country by Occupation and Sex, 2016 PHC**





### **13.2.6 Main Activity Status of Immigrants**

The distribution of immigrants aged 10 years and above according to age and main activity status is presented in Table 13.13. The number of immigrants aged 10 years and above was 7,332, of which 56.5 percent was economically active while the remaining share was economically inactive. The table shows that majority (27.7 percent) of immigrants was regular wage or salary earners and 18.7 percent of them were aged 35 years to 39 years.

The table further indicates that about 19.0 percent of immigrants were students, of which a significant proportion (88.2 percent) was aged 10 to 24 years. It is also evident that only 3.9 percent of immigrants were job seekers during the 2016 PHC period. Majority of these job seekers were aged 20 to 39 years. Those seeking jobs for the first time constituted 80.1 percent in these age groups; while those who had been seeking jobs comprised of 71.2 percent in the same age groups. Moreover, own account workers or farmers represented 16.2 percent of immigrants. About an equal share of them was aged 30 to 34 years, and 35 to 39 years. Only 23.0 percent of immigrants were housewives, and the highest proportion (13.9 percent) of them was in the age group 25 to 29 years. A large share (18.9 percent) of employers was observed in the age group 30 to 34 years. On the other hand, the share of casual workers peaked (20.5 percent) in the age group 25 to 29 years.

**Table 13.13: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the Country by Age Group and Main Activity, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Employer	Main activity										Total
		Own account worker / farmer	Regular wage / salary earner	Casual worker	Unpaid family worker	Job seeking	Job seeking for the first time	Homemaker	Housewife	Retired	Student	
10 - 14	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.1	0.5	1.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	49.8	9.5
15 - 19	0.5	1.3	1.0	1.5	17.0	3.4	3.8	1.4	4.7	0.0	28.4	7.3
20 - 24	3.1	6.0	6.6	8.7	21.3	14.6	30.0	4.1	12.8	0.0	10.0	9.0
25 - 29	12.2	13.9	12.4	20.5	11.7	12.2	17.5	13.6	13.9	0.0	3.9	11.4
30 - 34	18.9	19.2	14.8	14.9	9.6	12.2	18.8	15.6	12.6	0.0	2.7	12.5
35 - 39	17.3	19.8	18.7	17.4	10.6	15.6	13.8	17.0	10.7	0.7	2.3	13.3
40 - 44	12.8	11.4	14.1	14.9	8.5	16.6	2.5	10.9	7.2	2.2	1.4	9.2
45 - 49	14.8	9.9	11.6	6.2	2.1	11.2	1.3	7.5	6.2	0.0	0.9	7.5
50 - 54	7.1	7.0	9.1	3.6	6.4	2.9	7.5	15.0	6.0	4.4	0.6	6.1
55 - 59	5.6	5.5	6.1	7.7	4.3	1.5	1.3	9.5	5.4	8.8	0.1	4.7
60 - 64	4.1	2.4	3.7	1.0	1.1	6.3	2.5	3.4	6.3	21.3	0.0	3.7
65 - 69	2.0	2.3	1.6	2.1	2.1	2.0	0.0	0.7	4.5	17.6	0.0	2.4
70 - 74	1.5	0.6	0.2	1.0	2.1	0.5	0.0	1.4	2.4	16.2	0.0	1.1
75 - 79	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	17.6	0.0	1.1
80 - 84	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.5	5.9	0.0	0.5
85+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	5.1	0.0	0.7
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>16.2</b>	<b>27.7</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>1,190</b>	<b>2,028</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>1,689</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>1,372</b>	<b>7,332</b>

### 13.2.7 Employment Sector of Immigrants

This section deals with immigrants aged 10 years and above who were employed in the country during the 2016 PHC. Comparison of immigrants employed in Lesotho by age group and employment sector is illustrated in Table 13.14. The proportion of self-employed immigrants (38.4 percent) was almost equivalent to the proportion of immigrants employed in private sector (38.2 percent). Only 10.8 percent of non-citizens were employed by government of Lesotho, 2.7 percent by parastatals and 5.4 percent were employed in manufacturing sector. Across all employment sectors, the substantial proportion of immigrants was reported in the ages 20 to 59 years. In addition, the share of immigrants peaked in the age group 35 to 39 years in government, parastatal and private sectors with 28.2, 20.0 and 17.8 percent respectively. Nonetheless, the largest proportion (19.6 percent) of self-employed immigrants was reported in the age group 30 to 34 years while the share of those employed in private households was largest in the age group 20 to 24 years estimated at 19.0 percent.

**Table 13.14: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the Country by Age Group and Employment Sector, 2016 PHC**

Age Group	Employment sector					Total
	Government	Parastatal	Private	Manufacturing	Self-employed	
10 - 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4
15 - 19	0.3	1.1	1.2	0.5	1.8	55
20 - 24	4.2	4.2	7.4	6.8	5.6	241
25 - 29	7.6	14.7	14.1	14.7	14.5	482
30 - 34	9.4	10.5	16.4	15.7	19.6	581
35 - 39	28.2	20.0	17.8	15.7	18.1	663
40 - 44	13.1	10.5	15.5	13.1	10.6	462
45 - 49	12.5	15.8	9.8	13.6	10.8	380
50 - 54	8.6	9.5	7.5	9.4	6.8	265
55 - 59	6.8	7.4	5.2	6.3	6.1	210
60 - 64	6.0	3.2	3.1	2.1	2.9	113
65 - 69	2.9	2.1	1.5	2.1	2.1	67
70 - 74	0.3	1.1	0.4	0.0	0.8	20
75 - 79	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	6
80 - 84	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.8</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>38.2</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>38.4</b>	<b>3,552</b>

### 13.3 Summary

Emigrants were estimated at 179,579, 51.0 percent increase since 2006 census. The majority of emigrants originated from Leribe district. RSA was the main destination of emigrants accommodating 99.5 percent of emigrants. Males comprised a large share of emigrants regardless of country of residence. Emigration was more prevalent for emigrants aged between 20 and 39 years irrespective of sex. Regarding main activity,

more than half of emigrants were regular wage or salary earners in both sexes (56 percent in males and 53.3 percent in females). Majority of emigrants were involved in elementary occupations. Generally, emigration was more dominant among migrants with primary education, constituting 52.1 percent. More than half of male emigrants were monogamously married. On the other hand, the majority (40.7 percent) of female emigrants had never been married. A sizeable proportion of emigrants had stayed for less than a year in the country of residence, ranging from 58.7 percent in other countries to 86.0 percent in RSA.

The number of immigrants stood at 9,700. About 52.0 percent immigrants were RSA citizens. There were more males (5,315) than females (4,385). In terms of geographical distribution, in relation to districts, Maseru hosted a highest percentage of immigrants at 43.8 percent. Concerning settlement type, about 7 in 10 immigrants resided in the urban areas. Pertaining to ecological zones, out of 10 immigrants, 8 lived in the lowlands, with RSA citizens leading in all ecological zones. A large share (27.7 percent) of immigrants was regular wage or salary earners, followed by housewives at 23.0 percent and students at 18.7 percent. More than half (56.5 percent) of immigrants were economically active. Generally, about equal proportions of immigrants were professionals and service and sales workers.

## References

- Arriaga E. E. (1994). "Population Analysis with Microcomputers: Presentation of Techniques". Vol. 1. U. S. Census Bureau.
- Braun, V. (2005). In Search of (Better) Sexual Pleasure: Female Genital 'Cosmetic' Surgery. *Sexualities*, 8(407), 047–424.
- Bureau of Statistics (2013). 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey. Report Vol. IIIA Population Dynamics. Maseru, Lesotho.
- Bureau of Statistics (2010). 2006 Lesotho Population and Housing Census. Analytical Report Vol. IIIB Socio Economics Characteristics. Maseru, Lesotho.
- Bureau of Statistics (2003). "2002 Lesotho Reproductive Health Survey". Maseru, Lesotho
- Bureau of Statistics (2003): 2001 Lesotho Demographic Survey, Analytical Report, Vol. 1, Bureau of Statistics, Maseru, Lesotho.
- Bureau of Statistics (1996). "Population Census Analytical Report" – Vol. IIIA Statistics, Maseru. Lesotho.
- Chakma J. (2011). Why Infant Mortality Rate Is an Important Health Indicator? Health Fitness. <https://enzyme@articles.com> Accessed 13 July 2017.
- Department of Population Manpower Planning (DPMP) [Lesotho]. (2005). The Lesotho National Population Policy for Sustainable Development (Draft). Maseru: Ministry of Finance and Development Planning.
- Eli S. Marks and Joseph Waksberg. University of Pennsylvania  
[www.linkedin.com/pulse/what-role-youth-society-usman-saeed](http://www.linkedin.com/pulse/what-role-youth-society-usman-saeed)
- Government of Lesotho and United Nations (Lesotho) (2013). The Millennium Development Goals Report (MDGR) 2013. Department of Monitoring and Evaluation. Ministry of Development Planning. Government of Lesotho. Maseru Lesotho
- Hill K. H. "2012". "Maternal mortality". Tools for Demographic Estimation. Paris: International Union for the Scientific Study of Population. Eds R.E. Dorrington, T.A. Moultrie, A.G. Hill, K. Hill, I.M. Timaeus, B. Zaba, (ed.), <http://demographicestimation.iussp.org/content/assessment-parity-data>).

Haub, C. "What is City? What is Urbanization? Copyright © 2016, Population Reference Bureau, 1875 Connecticut Avenue, NW. Suit 520 Washington DC 2009. Accessed online at <http://www.prb.org/Publications/Articles/2009/urbanization.aspx>

Haupt A. and Kane. T. T. (2004). "Population Reference Bureau"s Population Handbook", 5th Edition, Washington, DC.

Malawi (2016). We are not animals to be hunted or sold: violence and discrimination against people with albinism

Ministry of Health and Social Welfare (MOHSW) [Lesotho], Bureau of Statistics (BOS) [Lesotho], and ORC Macro. (2015). Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey 2014. Calverton, Maryland: MOH, BOS, and ORC Macro.

Ministry of Health and Social Welfare (MOHSW) [Lesotho] and ORC Macro (2011). *Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey 2009*. Calverton, Maryland: MOHSW and ORC Macro.

Moultrie, T. A. (2013). Assessment of Parity Data. Tools for Demographic Estimation. Paris: International Union for the Scientific Study of Population. Eds R.E. Dorrington, T.A. Moultrie, A.G. Hill, K. Hill, I.M. Timaeus, B. Zaba, (ed.), <http://demographicestimation.iussp.org/content/assessment-parity-data>).

Moultrie, T. A. and Rob D. (2008). "Sources of error and bias in methods of fertility estimation contingent on the P/F Ratio in a time of declining fertility and rising mortality", *Demographic Research* 19(46):1635-1662.

Nora Ellen Groce (1999): An Overview of Young People Living with Disabilities: their needs and their rights; United Nations Children Fund: [http://www.youthmetro.org/uploads/4/7/6/5/47654969/childdisability\\_young\\_people\\_w\\_disabilities1999.pdf](http://www.youthmetro.org/uploads/4/7/6/5/47654969/childdisability_young_people_w_disabilities1999.pdf)

Oucho.J.O., and Gould T.S.W. (1993),Demographic change in sub-saharan Africa "Internal Migration, Urbanization, and Population Distribution" 500 Fifth St., NW\Washington, DC 20001 © 2017 National Academy of Sciences. [Online] Available at <https://www.nap.edu/read/2207/chapter/8#2>

Pavalavalli Govindasamy and Ramesh B.M.(1997). Maternal Education and the Utilisation of Maternal and Child Health Services in India [online]. Available at [pdf.usaid.gov/pdf\\_docs/PNACC717.pdf](http://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf_docs/PNACC717.pdf) [07-02-2018] .

Scheglov M. (2016). Devising Measures to Prevent Social Orphanhood. *ECOSOC Forum*. Available at [http://www.google.co.ls/search?redir\\_esc=&client=ms-android-alcatel&hl=en-GB&safe=mages&oe=utf-](http://www.google.co.ls/search?redir_esc=&client=ms-android-alcatel&hl=en-GB&safe=mages&oe=utf-)

[8&q=devising+measures+to+prevent+orphanhood&sorce=android-browser-type&qsubts=1508141289948](http://www.sadc.int/documents-publications/key-strategies/) (Accessed: 30 July 2017).

Shryock H. S. Siegel J.S. and Associates (1976). “The methods and materials of demography”. Academic Press. New York.

Southern African Development Community (2003). Regional indicative strategic development plan [Press Release]. Available at: <http://www.sadc.int/documents-publications/key-strategies/> (Accessed: 30 July 2017).

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). (2011): Profile of persons with disabilities in South Africa: <http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report-03-01-59/Report-03-01-592011.pdf>

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). (2011): Profile of older persons in South Africa.: <http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report-03-01-59/Report-03-01-592011.pdf>

United States Census Bureau. (2015). Measuring Maternal Mortality. Selected Topics in International Censuses. Economics and Statistics Administration. U.S. Department of Commerce. Released in December 2015.

United Nations (2015). The Millennium Development Report: UN Department and Social Affairs DESA.

United Nations (1998). Recommendations on Statistics of International Migration. Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 58, Rev.1. Sales No.E.98.XVII.14.

UN intro.pdf (pg 2) “Definition and Concepts” [online] Available at <<http://www.un.org/esa/population/techcoop/IntMig/manual6/intro.pdf>> [Accessed 26 June 2017]

United Nations (1990) Step-by-Step Guide to the Estimation of Child Mortality. Pp 14

United Nations. (1983). Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation. Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. Population Studies No. 81.

United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), (2015). Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses, Revision 3, adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission on 3 March 2015.

United Nations (2015). Youth Population Trends and Sustainable Development. *Population Facts*. United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs. Population Division. NO 2015/1.

United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), (2010). Handbook on Population and Housing Census Editing. Revision 1 (Vol. 82), United Nations Publications, New York, 2010.

World Health Organisation (WHO). (2017). Sustainable Development Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and Promote wellbeing for all at all ages (online) Available at [www.who.int/sdg/targets/en/](http://www.who.int/sdg/targets/en/).

World Health Organisation (WHO). (2007). “Maternal Mortality in 2005”: Estimates Developed by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA and the World Bank. WQ.16. WHO

WHO Statistical Information System (2006). “Indicator definitions and metadata” Available at: [www.who.int/whosis/indicatordefinitions/en/](http://www.who.int/whosis/indicatordefinitions/en/). (Accessed 05 August 2017).

World Health Organization, (2014). Trends in Maternal Mortality: 1990 to 2013. Estimates by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA, The World Bank and the United Nations Population Division, World Health Organization, Geneva.

<https://www.un.org/development/desa/disabilities/united-nations-decade-of-disabled-persons-1983-1992.html>. Accessed on the 13 July 2017.

<http://www.washingtongroup-disability.com/> Accessed on 14 July 2017.

ems-mosaic-length-residence.pdf (p.2) “Length of Residence – Time a person or family has lived at an address” [Online] Available at <<http://www.experian.com.au/assets/marketing-services/brochures/ems-mosaic-length-residence.pdf>> [Accessed 28 June 2017]

[www.searo.who.int/entity/health\\_situation\\_trends/data/chi/sex-ratio/en/](http://www.searo.who.int/entity/health_situation_trends/data/chi/sex-ratio/en/) Retrieved on 06/12/2017